# TABLE OF CONTENTS

| 1 | Before driving | Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column. |
| 2 | When driving   | Driving, stopping and safe-driving information. |
| 3 | Interior features | Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience. |
| 4 | Maintenance and care | Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information. |
| 5 | When trouble arises | What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident. |
| 6 | Vehicle specifications | Detailed vehicle information. |
| 7 | For US owners | Reporting safety defects for US owners |
|   | Index | Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual. |
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## 1 Before driving

### 1-1. Key information .................................... 2
- Keys ......................................................... 2

### 1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk ........... 5
- Smart access system........................................ 5
- Wireless remote control................................... 12
- Doors..................................................... 15
- Trunk...................................................... 19

### 1-3. Adjustable components .......... 22
- Front seats.......................................... 22
- Rear seats........................................... 23
- Driving position memory system ....................... 25
- Rear seat position memory system ....................... 29
- Head restraints........................................ 31
- Seat belts ............................................ 34
- Steering wheel........................................ 40
- Auto anti-glare mirror ................................ 42
- Side mirrors.......................................... 43

### 1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof .......... 45
- Power windows........................................ 45
- Moon roof............................................ 48

### 1-5. Opening the fuel tank cap .......... 51
- Opening the fuel tank cap ..................... 51

### 1-6. Theft deterrent system.......... 54
- Engine immobilizer system ......... 54
- Alarm.................................................... 55
- Theft prevention labels (U.S.A. Only) .................. 57

### 1-7. Safety information .......... 58
- Correct driving posture .............. 58
- SRS airbags ....................................... 60
- Child restraint system ................... 73
- Installing child restraints ............... 76

## 2 When driving

### 2-1. Driving procedures................. 86
- Driving the vehicle ..................... 86
- Starting the engine ...................... 94
- Automatic transmission ............... 98
- Turn signal lever ......................... 101
- Parking brake .............................. 102

### 2-2. Instrument cluster ................. 103
- Gauges and meters ..................... 103
- Indicators and warning lights ... 105
- Multi-information display .......... 107
2-3. Operating the headlight and windshield wipers .............. 110
   Headlight switch ......................... 110
   Fog light switch .......................... 113
   Windshield wipers and washer .......... 114
   Headlight cleaner switch ............... 117

2-4. Using other driving systems ..... 118
   Lexus park assist system ............... 118
   Rear view monitor system .............. 123
   Cruise control ............................. 126
   Dynamic radar/ laser cruise control .... 129
   Electronically modulated air suspension 138
   Driver assist systems ................. 140
   Pre-collision system (if equipped) .... 143

2-5. Driving information ............. 145
   Cargo & luggage ....................... 145
   Vehicle load limits .................... 148
   Winter driving tips .................... 149
   Trailer Towing .......................... 152
   Dinghy towing ........................... 160

3. Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger .......... 162

   Automatic air conditioning control .................. 162
   Rear window defogger ...................... 170
   Rear air conditioning controls 172

3-2. Using the audio system .......... 174
   Audio system ................................ 174
   Operating the radio ....................... 176
   Operating the cassette player ............... 182
   Using the CD changer ..................... 185
   Optimal use of the audio system .............. 191
   Using the rear controller ................... 193
   Using the steering switches ............... 195

3-3. Turning on interior lights ....... 198
   Interior lights list ........................ 198

3-4. Storage .................................. 201
   Storage features .......................... 201

3-5. Other interior features ......... 208
   Sun visors ................................. 208
   Vanity mirror and light .................. 209
   Clock ......................................... 210
   Ashtray ....................................... 211
   Cigarette lighter ........................... 213
   Power outlets .............................. 214
   Outside temperature display ... 216
   Seat heaters ................................ 218
   Climate control seat switches .......... 220
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Refreshening rear seat switches ........................................ 222
Coat hooks ................................................................... 223
Floor mats ..................................................................... 224
Sunshades ..................................................................... 225
Trunk features .................................................................. 227
Garage door opener ...................................................... 232
Compass (vehicles without navigation system) ................ 238

4 Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care .......... 244
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior .................. 244
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior .................. 247

4-2. Maintenance .............................. 250
Maintenance requirements ......................................... 250
General maintenance .................................................. 252
Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs .... 255

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance ...................... 256
Do-it-yourself service precautions .................................. 256
Hood ........................................................................ 260
Positioning the jack ..................................................... 261
Engine compartment ..................................................... 262

Tires ............................................................................ 278
Tire inflation pressure .................................................. 283
Wheels ........................................................................ 287
Air conditioning filters .................................................. 289
Wireless remote control battery .................................... 295
Blade fuses ................................................................... 298
Cartridge fuses ................................................................ 309
Headlight aim ............................................................... 311
Light bulbs ..................................................................... 313

5 When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information ......... 320
If your vehicle needs to be towed .................................. 320
If you think something is wrong ..................................... 324
Fuel pump shut off system ............................................ 325
Event data recorder ....................................................... 326

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency ............. 328
If a warning light turns on ........................................... 328
If a warning message appears ....................................... 334
If you have a flat tire ..................................................... 347
If the engine will not start ............................................. 353
If the transmission selector lever cannot be shifted from P .......................................................... 354
If you lose your keys ..................................................... 355
If the vehicle has a discharged battery ............................................ 356
If your vehicle overheats .......................................................... 359
If the vehicle becomes stuck ...................................................... 361

6 Vehicle specifications

6-1. Specifications ................................................................. 364
   Maintenance data ............................................................. 364
   Fuel information .............................................................. 373
   Tire information .............................................................. 376

6-2. Owner’s customize ........................................................... 384
   Customizable features ....................................................... 384
   Initializing your Lexus ..................................................... 387

7 For US owners

   Reporting safety defects for US owners .................................. 390

Index

   Alphabetical index ............................................................ 392
   What to do if ...................................................................... 400
Pictorial index  Exterior

Windshield wipers  P.114
Turn signal light (front)  P.101
Moon roof*  P.48
Side mirrors  P.43
Hood  P.260
Fuel filler door  P.51
Headlight  P.110
Fog light  P.113
Side mirrors  P.43
Rear Seat position memory buttons
P.29

Power outlet
P.214

Rear console box
P.202

Driving position memory buttons
P.25

Ashtray
P.211

Cigarette lighter
P.213

Knee airbags
P.60

Power window switches
P.45

Cigarette lighter
P.213

Front seats
P.22

Cup holders
P.204

SRS side airbags
P.60

SRS air bags
P.60
Moon roof switches*  P.48
SRS curtain shield airbags  P.60
Garage door opener buttons  P.232
Personal lights  P.198
Sun visors  P.208
Vanity mirrors  P.209
Auto anti-glare mirror  P.42

Door lock switch  P.15
Power window switches  P.45
Coat hooks  P.223
Personal lights  P.198

*: If equipped
Pictorial index

Instrument panel

- Multi-information display control switch P.107
- Compass* P.238
- Damping mode select switch P.138
- Height control switch P.138
- Driving pattern selector switch P.99
- Automatic air conditioning controls P.162
- Rear window defogger P.170

- Steering switches P.195
- Clock P.210
- Audio system P.174
- Glove box P.202

- Rear electronic sunshade switch P.225
- Automatic transmission selector lever P.98
- Cigarette lighter and ashtray P.211
- Seat heater switches/ Climate control seat switches P.218
- Headlight cleaner switch P.117
- Traction control system off switch P.141
- Rear seat and rear head restraints return switch P.23
A  Rear view mirror adjusting switch  P.43
   - Instrument panel light control knob  P.104
   - Head light and turn signal light switch  P.101
   - Tilt and telescopic steering control switch  P.40
   - Adaptive front lighting system cancel switch  P.112
   - Rear view mirror folding switch  P.43
   - Lexus park assist system switch  P.118
   - Parking brake release lever  P.102
   - Trunk opener  P.19
   - Hood lock release lever  P.260
   - Trunk opener main switch  P.19
   - Fuel filler door opener  P.51
   - Parking brake pedal  P.102

B  Windshield wipers and washer switch  P.114
   - Ignition switch  P.94
   - Cruise control switch  P.126
   - Volume adjust knob  P.7
   - Key cancel switch  P.7
   - Tire pressure warning system reset switch  P.279

*If equipped
Pictorial index

Rear armrest

* Refreshing rear seat switches  P.222

* Rear air conditioning control switches  P.172

* Rear seat control switches  P.23

* Rear seat heater switches  P.218

* Audio rear control switches  P.193

* Rear climate control seat switches  P.220

* Cup holders  P.204

Rear electric sunshade switch  P.225

* If equipped
For your information

**Main Owners Manual**

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustration may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

**Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus**

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Lexus vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Lexus products. Modification with non-genuine Lexus products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

**Installation of a mobile two-way radio system**

As the installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as the multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, dynamic radar/laser cruise control system, anti-lock brake system, SRS airbag system and seat belt pretensioner system, be sure to check with your Lexus dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.
Scraping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Lexus dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

Leak detection pump

This pump performs fuel evaporation leakage check. This check is done approximately five hours after the engine is turned off. So you may hear sound coming from underneath the luggage compartment for several minutes. It does not indicate a malfunction.

CAUTION

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that will hurt or kill you, your occupants or others.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

When left unattended, children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.
Symbols used throughout this manual

Cautions & Notices

⚠️ CAUTION
This is a warning against anything which may cause death or injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of death or injury to yourself and others.

⚠️ NOTICE
This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Lexus and its equipment.

Safety symbol

🚫 In this manual, you will also see a circle with a slash through it. This means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen".
1-1. Key information ...................... 2
    Keys ............................................. 2

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk .......... 5
    Smart access system .................... 5
    Wireless remote control ............... 12
    Doors ........................................... 15
    Trunk............................................ 19

1-3. Adjustable components ...... 22
    Front seats.................................. 22
    Rear seats.................................... 23
    Driving position memory system .......... 25
    Rear seat position memory system ........ 29
    Head restraints ............................. 31
    Seat belts.................................... 34
    Steering wheel .............................. 40
    Auto anti-glare mirror .................... 42
    Side mirrors.................................. 43

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof ....... 45
    Power windows.............................. 45
    Moon roof..................................... 48

1-5. Opening the fuel tank cap ......51
    Opening the fuel tank cap .......... 51

1-6. Theft deterrent system ........ 54
    Engine immobilizer system .......... 54
    Alarm............................................ 55
    Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.Only) .... 57

1-7. Safety information .............. 58
    Correct driving posture.............. 58
    SRS airbags................................. 60
    Child restraint system................ 73
    Installing child restraints .......... 76
1-1. Key information

Keys

Following keys are provided with the vehicle.

Type A

- Vehicles equipped with smart access system
- 1 Mechanical keys
- 2 Key number plate
- 3 Master keys
  - Activate the smart access system (→ P.5)
- 4 Valet key
- 5 Mechanical flat key
- 6 Engine start flat key

Using a mechanical key (Type A)

STEP 1 Hold latch open
STEP 2 Slide key blade
Vehicles not equipped with smart access system

1 Master keys (black)
2 Valet key (gray)
3 Key number plate
4 Flat key
■ When to use the master keys and valet key
- Use the master keys for normal daily use.
- For added security, lock the trunk lid opener and the glove box with a master key and provide the parking attendant with the valet key.

■ Key number plate
Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a key is lost, a new key can be made at your Lexus dealer using the key number plate.

⚠️ NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage
- Do not bend the keys, expose them to high temperatures by placing them in direct sunlight, or get them wet.
- Do not expose the keys to electromagnetic materials or any material that blocks electromagnetic waves.
You can operate your vehicle without having to take your keys out of your pocket or purse, as long as you have the smart key with you.

1. Locking and unlocking the doors (→P.6)
2. Unlocking the trunk lid (→P.6)
3. Starting the engine (→P.94)
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

**Locking and unlocking the doors with smart access system**

- **Lock**
- **Unlock**

**Unlocking the trunk lid with smart access system**

- **Unlock the trunk lid**
**Adjusting the volume of the operation and door lock buzzer**

Turn the knob on the underside of the instrument cluster to adjust the volume of the operation and door lock buzzer.

Increase: Turn the knob counterclockwise.

Decrease: Turn the knob clockwise.*

* The buzzer sounds is completely deactivated when you turn the knob clockwise until you hear a click.

**Deactivating the system**

1. Smart access system on
2. Smart access system off
■ To secure the system operation

In the following cases, the smart access system or wireless remote control feature may not operate properly. (If this happens, use a mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors and trunk lid and insert a master key to start the engine.)

- When facilities emitting strong electromagnetic waves such as TV towers, electric power stations and broadcasting stations are nearby.
- When you are carrying a smart key together with a mobile communications system such as a two-way radio or cellular phone.
- When the smart key is in contact with or covered by a metallic object.
- When another person is operating a wireless remote control function on another vehicle near your vehicle.

If you do not drive your vehicle, store the smart key, keeping it at least 15 ft. (5 m) away from the vehicle.

■ If the key battery is discharged

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock doors or trunk lid. To start the engine, insert the master key in the ignition switch. See page 295 for replacing the key battery.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

■ Changing the doors to be unlocked

You can change the settings for the door unlocking in the following way.

**STEP 1** Turn off the ignition.

**STEP 2** Push the LOCK and TRUNK buttons at the same and hold for 5 seconds.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Graphic</th>
<th>Selected door(s)</th>
<th>Outside beep</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Unlock all doors" /></td>
<td>Unlock all doors</td>
<td>Three times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Unlock front and rear doors of the side selected by gripping door handle" /></td>
<td>Unlock front and rear doors of the side selected by gripping door handle</td>
<td>Twice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Unlock door(s) selected by gripping door handle(s)." /></td>
<td>Unlock door(s) selected by gripping door handle(s.)</td>
<td>once</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Setting will change every time you push and hold the buttons at the same for 5 seconds.

When the setting is done, beeps sound outside the vehicle in accordance with the setting.

■ Battery power saving

To prevent the batteries from being discharged, the smart access system is automatically deactivated in the following conditions:

- If there is no smart door locking operation for more than 14 days.
- If the key is left within 3 ft. (1 m) outside of the vehicle for more than 10 minutes.

To reactivate the smart access system properly, perform any of the following:

- Press the lock button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key.
- Perform a wireless remote control operation.
- Insert and turn the mechanical key in the keyhole of the door.
Maintaining the key

- The average key battery life is 1 to 3 years. If the battery is low, replace with a new one. (→ P.295)

- If the smart key continually receives strong electromagnetic waves over a period of time, the battery can run down abnormally quickly. Always keep keys at least 3 ft. (1 m) from the following electrical appliances:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phone/ cordless phone recharger units
  - Electric light stands
  - Fluorescent desk lights

Security feature

If a door is not opened for approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the anti-theft system automatically locks the vehicle again.

Certification for the smart access system (for vehicles sold in U.S.A)

- FCC ID: MOZRO-1TY-1
  - MADE IN JAPAN

- FCC ID: NI4B11UE
  - MADE IN JAPAN

- FCC ID: PENASAT1
  - MADE IN JAPAN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

• Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
• Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
• Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
• Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

Certification for the wireless remote control (for vehicles sold in Canada)
This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Wireless remote control

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle and the trunk from outside the vehicle.

1. Locks doors
   Push and hold to sound alarm.
2. Unlocks all doors, and opens the windows and moon roof (push and hold)
3. Opens the trunk

- 2-step unlocking function
  When you push the UNLOCK button, the driver’s door is unlocked. Pushing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

- Sounding an alarm
  Push the PANIC button for about 2 to 3 seconds. An alarm sounds to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.
  If you want to stop the alarm, push any button.
  This function does not work when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

- Operating indicator
  Doors: A buzzer sounds and the hazard lights flash.
    (Lock: Once, Unlock: Twice)
  Trunk: A buzzer sounds.
1. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

1.2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

- **Low battery**
  If the wireless remote control does not function or if it only operates very close to the vehicle, the battery may be low. (→ P.295)

- **Security feature**
  If a door is not opened for approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the anti-theft system automatically locks the vehicle again.

- **Door lock buzzer**
  If a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continually if an attempt to lock the door is made. To stop the buzzer, fully close the door and lock the vehicle once more.

- **Customized function**
  Settings (e.g., buzzer) can be changed for each remote control. (→ P.384)
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

**Certification for the wireless remote control (for vehicles sold in U.S.A.)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FCC ID: HYQ12BBK</th>
<th>MADE IN JAPAN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FCC ID: NI4B11UE</td>
<td>MADE IN JAPAN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

**FCC WARNING:**
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

**Certification for the wireless remote control (for vehicles sold in Canada)**

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the smart access system, remote entry system, key or door lock switch.

■ Smart access system
  → P.5

■ Wireless remote control
  → P.12

■ Key

Type A  Type B

1. Locks all doors
2. Closes the windows or moon roof (turn and hold)
3. Unlocks doors
   Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver’s door. Turning the key once again unlocks the other doors.
4. Opens the windows or moon roof (turn and hold)

■ Door lock switch

1. Locks all doors
2. Unlocks all doors
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

**Inside lock button**

- **1** Locks the door
- **2** Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.

**Locking the front doors from the outside without a key**

**STEP 1** Move the lock lever to the lock position.

**STEP 2** Close the door.

**Rear door child-protector lock**

- **1** The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle, when the locks are set.

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening a rear door. Push up on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

■ Door closer (some models)
  ● If any door is latched, but not fully closed, it will close it automatically.
  ● Pulling the door handle will cancel the door closer operation, however if a rear door’s child protector is engaged, it is not possible to cancel the door closer operation for that door.
  ● This system activates regardless of the ignition switch position.

■ Door lock prevention
  The doors cannot be locked from inside the vehicle, if a front door is open and the key is in the ignition switch.

■ Key reminder function for vehicles not equipped with smart access system
  A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened, while the key is in the LOCK or ACC position to remind you to remove the key.

■ Key reminder function for vehicles equipped with smart access system.
  (→P.344)

■ Automatic door locking system
  The vehicle locks all doors automatically, when the automatic transmission selector lever is moved from the P position with the ignition switch in the ON position.
  This feature can be deactivated or changed (→P.384)

■ Customization
  The doors that are automatically locked/unlocked, when the key is used can be changed. (→P.384)
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

CAUTION

■ To prevent an accident
Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failing to do so may result in a door opening and cause occupant out, resulting in
death or serious injury.

• Always use a seat belt.
• Always lock the doors.
• Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
• Do not pull the inside handle of the driver’s door while driving.
• Set the rear door child protector locks when children are seated in the rear seat.

■ When the door has not been fully closed
Do not let your fingers get caught as the door closes automatically.
The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener or a key.

- **Trunk opener**
  1. Lift the lever to release the trunk lid.

- **Keys**
  Turn the key clockwise to open.
  Only a master key can be used to open the trunk.

- **Smart access system**
  → P.5

- **Wireless remote control**
  → P.12
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

**Locking the trunk lid opener feature**

Push in the main switch to disable the trunk lid opener.

When required to leave a key in the vehicle with a parking attendant, provide the attendant with the valet key. To activate the trunk lid opener feature, insert the mechanical master key and turn it to the left.

- **Trunk easy closer**
  
  In the event that the trunk lid is left slightly open (not latched properly), the trunk easy closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

- **Trunk light**
  
  The trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.

- **Trunk handle**
  
  Use the grip when closing the trunk.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

■ Internal trunk release handle

The trunk lid can be opened by pulling down on the glow-in-the-dark handle located on the inside of trunk lid.

The handle will continue to glow for some time after the trunk lid is closed.

⚠️ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Keep the trunk lid closed.

This not only keeps personal belongings from being thrown out, but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle as they may lock themselves in the vehicle or trunk, which could cause the child to overheat or suffocate resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When the trunk has not been fully closed

Be careful that your fingers do not get caught by the trunk lid when it is closing automatically.

⚠️ NOTICE

■ To avoid damage to the trunk lid closer

Do not apply excessive force when the closer is operating.
1-3. Adjustable components

Front seats

Adjust the seat positions using the switches.

1. Seat position fore/aft control switch
   For driver’s seat only:
   Height of the head restraint also moves upward or downward with the seat movements.

2. Seatback angle control switch

3. Seat cushion (front) angle control switch

4. Vertical height adjust switch

5. Seat cushion length control switch (driver’s seat only)

6. Lumbar support switch

Adjusting the front passenger’s seat from the driver’s seat

Front Passenger’s Seat

1. Seatback angle

2. Seat position
1-3. Adjustable components

Rear seats

Adjust the power rear seat (if equipped).

1 Seat position control switch

Returning the rear seats and rear head restraints to their original position

Push the switch
### CAUTION

**Reclining adjustment**

Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion, to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt.

If the seat is too reclined during an accident, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury.

**When adjusting the front passenger’s seat from the driver’s seat**

Wait until a passenger is seated or have gotten off the front passenger’s seat before operating the switch to avoid injuring the passenger.

**When returning the rear seats and head restraints to their original position.**

Wait until passengers are seated or have gotten off the rear seat before operating the switch to avoid injuring the passengers.

### NOTICE

**When returning the rear seats and rear head restraints to their original position**

Do not operate the switch when the rear seats and head restraints are in the rear-most and lowermost positions. The system may malfunction.
The vehicle will memorize the position of the driver’s seat, the height of the head restraint of the driver’s seat, the seat cushion length of the driver’s seat, the height of the shoulder belt anchor of the driver’s seat belt, and the positions of the tilt and telescopic steering column and outside rear view mirrors. Three different driving position profiles can be entered into the computer’s memory.

■ Setting the driving position

**STEP 1** With the transmission selector lever in the “P” position, turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

**STEP 2** Adjust the driver’s seat, driver’s head restraint height and seat cushion length, driver’s shoulder belt anchor, tilt and telescopic steering and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.

**STEP 3** While pushing the “SET” button, push button “1”, “2” or “3” until the signal beeps.

By repeating these three steps and pressing the other button, the driving position for another driver can be recorded.
Recalling the memorized position

The driving position will be automatically adjusted to the position recorded for that button when:

- The transmission selector lever is in the “P” position.
- The ignition switch is in the “ON” position.
- Pushing button “1”, “2” or “3”.

Selecting a memory setting using a smart access key or wireless remote control key

Memorized driving positions (→P.25) can be recalled when you unlock the driver’s door.

Registering the key

STEP 1 Set the driving positions into the memory system using the “1”, “2” or “3” buttons (→P.25).
STEP 2 Close the driver’s door, turn the ignition switch to the in OFF position and remove the key.
STEP 3 Push the “1”, “2” or “3” button and the “LOCK” or “UNLOCK” button at the same time about one second until you hear a beep.
Recalling the driving position
Driver’s seat position, head restraint height, seat cushion length, shoulder belt height, and outside rear view mirrors are adjusted to memorized position when you unlock the driver’s door with the wireless remote control or the smart access system, if equipped.

The tilt and telescopic steering column position is adjusted to the memorized position when you push the ignition switch, or insert the key into the key slot depending on the model.

Erasing the previous memory

**STEP 1** Close the driver’s door and select the ignition switch in OFF position and remove the key.

**STEP 2** Push the “SET” button and the “LOCK” or “UNLOCK” button at the same time for about one second until you hear two beeps.

To change the memorized position

**STEP 1** Adjust the desired positions of the driver’s seat, tilt and telescopic steering column and outside mirrors.

**STEP 2** Push the “SET” button and the “1”, “2” or “3” button at the same time until you hear a beep.

Retained accessory power operation
Memorized positions (except for the tilt and telescopic steering column) can be activated within 30 seconds after the driver’s door is opened, even if the ignition switch is turned off.

If any position memory button is pushed while the adjustments are being made
The operation will stop. To reactivate the system, push the desired button (“1”, “2” or “3”) again.
1-3. Adjustable components

■ If the battery is disconnected

The computer’s memory will be erased and the memorized positions will have to be set again.

⚠️ CAUTION

■ Caution of wrong operation

Take care during seat adjustment that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

If this happens, you can stop the movement by pressing another driving position memory button.

⚠️ NOTICE

■ When using the smart or wireless keys to change your vehicle’s settings

Pushing the “LOCK” button for longer than 2-3 seconds will activate an alarm. (→P.12)
You can set the position of the rear seats and the height of the rear head restraints into memory.

■ Setting the rear seat position

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position
2. Adjust the rear seat position and height of the head restraint to the desired position. (→ P23)
3. Push the “SET” button until you hear a beep.

■ Recalling the memorized position

Push the “M” button until you hear a beep.
Door opening linked sliding function

The rear seat automatically moves backward when the rear door is opened, if the seat is adjusted in a forward position.

1 Cancel
Push the button again will reactivate.
The vertical and horizontal positions of the head restraint can be adjusted.

**Front seats**

1. Push button up or down to adjust height.
2. Grip head restraint and twist to tilt forward or backward.

**Outboard rear seats**

- **Powered seats**
  1. Push button forward or backward to adjust height.
  2. Grip head restraint and twist to tilt forward or backward.

- **Manual seats**
  1. Grip head restraint and move it up or down.
     
     Push and hold the lock release button when lowering.
  2. Grip head restraint and twist to tilt forward or backward.
  3. **Removing**
     
     Remove the head restraint while pushing the release button.
1-3. Adjustable components

■ Center rear seat

1 Pull on the top to raise.
2 Push the button to return.

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Front
Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of the passenger’s ears.

Rear

■ Returning the rear head restraints from the front seats
→ P.23

■ Head restraints of different seats
The head restraints are specially designed for the seats which they are installed.
CAUTION

Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Adjust the head restraint to the correct position at all times.
- Do not drive with head restraints removed.
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correctly using seat belt

1. Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
2. Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
3. Adjust the position of the seat back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
4. Do not twist the seat belt.

Fastening and removing the seat belt

1. Fastening the belt
   Push the tab into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard.
2. Releasing the belt
   Push the release button.
Before driving

Seat belt comfort guide (outboard rear seat only)

If the shoulder belt sits close to a person’s neck, slide the seat belt comfort guide forward.

■ Adjusting the height of the belt

1 Up
2 Down
■ **Seat belt pretensioners**

The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact and a rear impact.

■ **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend, and you can move around fully.

■ **Automatic locking retractor (ALR)**

When a passenger’s shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the CRS firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (→P.77)
Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.34)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only a pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.

Child seat belt usage

- Use a child restraint system appropriately for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle’s seat belt. (→P.34)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle’s seat belt, follow the instructions on P.34 regarding seat belt usage.

Replacing the belt after activation of the pretensioner

The seat belts cannot be used if a pretensioner has activated. After an accident, have your Lexus dealer inspect the pretensioners and replace them, if necessary.
1-3. Adjustable components

■ Seat belt extender

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Lexus dealer free of charge.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

■ Wearing a seat belt

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking or an accident. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use the seat belt for more than one person at the same time, including children.
- Children should be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- Do not recline the seat any more than necessary to achieve a proper seating position. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.
### CAUTION

**Seat belt damage and wear**
- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from injury.
- Ensure that the belt and tab are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Lexus dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of a seat belt. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Lexus dealer. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may cause it to activate or operate improperly and may cause death or serious injury.

**Using seat belt extender**
- Do not wear the seat belt extender, if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system, because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or injury in the event of a collision.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

### NOTICE

**When using a seat belt extender**

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.  
This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.
The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position for the driver while the key is inserted in the ignition switch.

1. Up
2. Down
3. Toward the driver
4. Away from the driver

Auto tilt away and auto return

The steering wheel returns to its stowed position to enable easier driver entry and exit.*

► When the smart access system is used:
  Turn the ignition switch to LOCK position for auto tilt-away.
Before driving

If the key is inserted into the ignition switch:
Remove the key from the ignition switch for auto tilt-away.

Pushing the ignition switch (if the smart access system is used) or reinserting the key will return the steering wheel to the memorized position.

*This feature can be deactivated. (→P.384)

---

**Steering column does not move**

The steering column adjuster will not operate, if the ignition switch is left in the locked position for more than 30 minutes. To adjust the steering wheel position, turn the ignition switch to ON or remove the key from the ignition switch and reinsert it.

---

**CAUTION**

**Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the steering wheel or column while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
In “AUTO” mode, the inside and side mirror surfaces dim slightly to prevent the driver's vision being affected by the headlights of other vehicles.

“DAY” mode:
The mirror reflects normally.

“AUTO” mode:
The mirror surfaces dim automatically to reduce the reflected light.

Pushing the switch changes the mode between “AUTO” and “DAY”. The indicator comes on when the “AUTO” mode is selected.

To prevent sensor error

To ensure correct functioning of the sensors, do not touch or cover the sensors.

⚠️ CAUTION

Caution while driving
Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and an accident, or resulting in death or serious injury.
1-3. Adjustable components

Side mirrors

Adjust the mirror angle using the switch.

1. Select the mirror to adjust.
   (L: left or R: right)
2. Adjust the mirror up, down, in or out using the switch.

Folding and extending the side mirrors

1. Folds the mirror.
2. Extends the mirror.
3. Automatic

If the switch is in the neutral position, the side mirrors are set to automatic operation, and the indicator light comes on. (→P.44)

■ Adjusting the side mirrors downward when reversing

STEP 1  Put the transmission selector lever in the “R” position.
STEP 2  Move the mirror switch to the “L” or “R” position.

The mirrors will return to their previous position if one of the following occurs:

• The selector lever is moved to a position other than “R”.
• The mirror switch is moved to the neutral position.
• The ignition switch is set to ACC.
- **Side mirror operating conditions**
  The ignition switch must be turned to ACC or ON.

- **When the mirrors are fogged up**
  Turn on the mirror heaters to defog the mirrors. (→P.170)

- **Ignition switch integrated automatic operation**
  If the AUTO indicator light is on, the mirrors are in automatic operation mode.
    
    - If the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the rear view mirrors are automatically extended and folded, if the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position.

---

### CAUTION

- **When driving the vehicle**
  Observe the following precautions while driving.
  Failing to do so may result in losing control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in serious injury or even death.
    
    - Do not adjust the mirror while driving.
    - Do not drive with the mirrors folded backward.
    - Both the driver and passenger side rear view mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

- **When the mirror heaters are operating**
  Do not touch the mirror surface, as the mirror surface becomes hot.

---

### NOTICE

- **If the mirror gets icy**
  Do not scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to de-ice the mirror.
1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches:

1. Opening
2. One-touch opening*
3. Closing
4. One-touch closing*

* Pushing the switch in the opposite direction will stop window travel partway.

Lock switch

Press the switch down to lock passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.
■ Power window operating conditions
The ignition switch must be turned to ON.

■ Integrated door lock window operation
The power windows can be opened and closed using the key or wireless remote control. (→P.12, P.15)
This feature can be deactivated. (→P.384)

■ Retained accessory power operation
The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine has been stopped. They cannot, however, be operated if the driver’s door is opened.

■ Jam protection function
If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ Initializing the power windows
After the battery is reconnected, replaced or recharged, you will need to initialize the power windows; otherwise the jam protection function will not operate correctly.

To initialize the power windows:

STEP 1. Lower each window halfway using the power window switches on the door for that window.

STEP 2. Close each window and continue holding the switch for a second, after the window has fully closed.

Make sure the windows open and close correctly. If not, see your Lexus dealer.
**CAUTION**

**When closing a window**

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work, if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.
1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Moon roof

Use the overhead switches to open, close and tilt the moon roof up and down.

■ Opening and closing

1. Open

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully opened position.
Push the switch again to fully open.

2. Close

Push the switch in the opposite direction to stop window travel partway.

■ Tilt up and down

1. Tilt up

2. Tilt down

Push the switch in the opposite direction to stop window travel partway.
- **Moon roof operating conditions**
  The ignition switch must be turned to ON.

- **Integrated door lock moon roof operation**
  The moon roof can be opened and closed, using the key or wireless remote control. ([→P. 12, P.15])

- **Retained accessory power operation**
  The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine has been turned off. It cannot, however, be operated if the driver’s door is opened.

- **Jam protection function**
  If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame during automatic close or automatic tilt down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

- **Initializing the moon roof**
  After the battery is reconnected, replaced or recharged, you will need to initialize the moon roof, otherwise the jam protection function will not operate correctly.

  To initialize the moon roof, push and hold the “TILT” switch until the moon roof tilts all the way up and then automatically returns slightly.

  Make sure the moon roof opens and closes correctly. If not, see your Lexus dealer.

- **Opening and closing the sunshade**
  The sunshade can be opened and closed manually; however, it will be opened if the moon roof is opened.

- **Sunshade**
  The sunshade can be manually opened and closed.
CAUTION

■ Opening the moon roof

Observe the following precautions:
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

• Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
• Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ Closing the moon roof

Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where they could be caught.
Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ Jam protection function

● Never try jamming any part of your body, to activate the jam protection function intentionally.

● The jam protection function may not work, if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.
Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

■ Before refueling the vehicle
  Stop the engine and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

■ Opening the fuel tank cap

  Lift the fuel filler door opener to open the fuel filler door.

  Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.

  Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.
1-5. Opening the fuel tank cap

Closing the fuel tank cap

When replacing the fuel tank cap, turn it until a clicking sound is heard.

- **Fuel types**
  Use premium unleaded gasoline (91 Octane rating or higher) (→P.373).

- **Fuel tank capacity**
  The fuel tank has a capacity of approximately 22.2 gal. (84 L, 18.5 Imp.gal).

- **In case the fuel filler door does not function**
  This is used in case the fuel filler door cannot be opened due to a discharged battery or other trouble.
## CAUTION

**Refueling the vehicle**

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Touch the vehicle or some other metal surface to discharge any static electricity. Sparks resulting from discharging static electricity may cause the fuel vapors to ignite.
- Always hold the grip on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow any one that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies, to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel. Fuel contains substances that are harmful to the human body, if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle. Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged. This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

**Fuel cap precaution**

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Failure to do so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

## NOTICE

**Refueling**

Observe the following precautions when refueling the vehicle. Failing to do so damages the vehicle, such as causing the exhaust systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle’s painted surface.

- Do not use any type of gasoline other than as recommended. (→P.373)
- Do not spill fuel during refueling.
The vehicle’s keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting, if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle’s on-board computer.

The indicator light flashes to indicate that the system is operating, after the ignition switch has been turned to the Lock position.

- **Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction**
  - If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object.
  - If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle.

- **NOTICE**
  - To prevent damage to the key
    - The key may be damaged if it is:
      - Bent
      - Subjected to a strong impact
      - Left in direct sunlight
      - Wet
      - Left in close proximity to objects emitting magnetic fields
      - In close proximity to an object that interferes with the electromagnetic wave that is emitted

Keep all keys in a safe place.
The system is designed to trigger the alarm, if forcible entry is detected (horn sounds and emergency flashers flash).

After exiting the vehicle, shut the doors, trunk and hood, and lock all the doors.
The system will begin operating automatically after 30 seconds.
The security system indicator light will begin flashing when the system is set.

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following:
• Unlock a door using a key, remote entry or smart access system.
• Turn the ignition switch ON.
The system will return to standby mode approximately 30 seconds after it operates.
■ Items to check before locking the vehicle
To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, check that there is no one in the vehi-
cle and that all windows are closed before locking the vehicle.

■ Alarm operation
The alarm will sound if any of the following conditions occur.

• When a locked door or trunk is opened in any way other than using a key or
wireless remote control, such as someone exiting the vehicle after the alarm is
activated.
• When the hood is lifted open while the vehicle is locked.
• When the battery is reconnected.

■ Sounding an alarm
Manually triggering the alarm will help deter anyone from breaking into or damag-
ing your vehicle. (→P.12)

■ Certifications for the engine immobilizer system (for vehicles sold in U.S.A.)

FCC ID: MOZ RI-20BTY
MADE IN JAPAN

FCC ID: MOZ RI-15HTY
MADE IN JAPAN

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the fol-
lowing two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

■ Certifications for the engine immobilizer system (for vehicles sold in Canada)
This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the
following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
1-6. Theft deterrent system
Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.Only)

Your new vehicle carries theft prevention labels.

These labels are attached to the vehicle to reduce vehicle theft, by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. Do not remove under penalty of law.

Approximately 1.85 in. (47 mm) by 0.47 in. (12 mm)
Drive with good posture as follows:

1. Sit upright and well back in the seat.
2. Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 22)
3. Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable.
4. Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 40)
5. Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 31)
6. Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 34)


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**When driving:**

- Do not adjust the position of the driver’s seat while driving. Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seat back. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved and reduce the effect of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of injury to the driver or passenger.

- Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.

**Adjusting the seat position:**

- Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion, to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt. If the seat is too reclined during an accident, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury.

- Take care when adjusting the seat position, to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.

- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts, to avoid injury to hands or fingers. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts, to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

- **Front airbags**
  1. Driver airbag/front passenger airbag  
     Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact by interior components.
  2. Knee airbags  
     Can help provide driver and front passenger protection.

- **Side and curtain shield airbags**
  3. Side airbags  
     Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.
  4. Curtain shield airbags  
     Can help protect primarily the head of outboard occupants.
Before driving

Airbag system components

1. Front airbag sensors
2. Front passenger’s seat belt buckle switch
3. Occupant detection sensor
4. Side and curtain shield airbag sensors
5. Knee airbags
6. Front passenger airbag
7. Side airbags
8. Curtain shield airbag sensors
9. Curtain shield airbags
10. Driver airbag
11. Driver’s seat position sensor
12. Driver’s seat belt buckle switch
13. SRS warning light
14. Airbag sensor assembly

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safin sensor and airbag sensor.

In certain types of severe frontal or side impacts, the SRS airbag system triggers the airbag inflators. A chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.
If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator), as well as the front seats, apart from the front pillar and roof side rail may be hot for several minutes, and the airbags themselves will be hot.
- The front windshield may crack.

Operating conditions (front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy if the severity of the frontal impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximate 15 mph (25 km/h) collision, when the vehicle impacts straight into a fixed barrier that does not move or deform.

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher, if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g., a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

- It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.

- The SRS front passenger airbag will not activate, if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the front passenger airbag may deploy, if luggage is put in the seat or the seat belt is buckled up, regardless of the presence of an occupant in the seat.

Operating conditions (side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are designed to inflate, when the passenger compartment is subjected to a severe impact from the side.

- The SRS side airbag on the passenger seat will not activate, if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the side airbag on the passenger seat may deploy, if luggage is put in the seat or the seat belt is buckled up, regardless of the presence of the occupant in the seat.
Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate) other than a collision

The SRS front airbags may also deploy, if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or vehicle falling

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (front airbags)

The SRS front airbags are generally not designed to inflate, if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover
Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate, if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate, if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover
When to contact your Lexus dealer

In the following cases, contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible. Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Lexus dealer.

- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.
- The portion of the doors (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags to inflate.
- The pad section of the steering wheel, front passenger airbag cover or lower portion of instrument panel (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.
- The surface of the seats with the side airbag (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked or otherwise damaged.
CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury:

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys by a considerable force and can cause death or serious injury especially, if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration ("NHTSA") advises:
  Since the risk zone for driver airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:
  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.
The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel and your view of the instrument panel controls.

- If the seat belt extender has been connected to the driver’s seat belt buckle but the seat belt extender has also not been fastened to the latch plate of the driver’s seat belt, the SRS driver’s airbag system will judge that the driver is wearing the seat belt, even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case the driver’s airbag may not activate correctly, in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys by a considerable force and can cause death or serious injury especially, if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SRS airbag precautions</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the passenger’s knees while the vehicle is moving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Do not drive the vehicle while the driver or passenger has something resting on his or her knees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Do not lean against the door, the front, the side and rear pillars or the roof side rail.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CAUTION

- SRS airbag precautions

- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by the deploying airbags. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. (→P.73)

- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad or lower portion of instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.
1-7. Safety information

CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

● Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail or assist grip.

● Do not hang a coat hanger or other hard object on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and seriously injure or kill you, should the SRS curtain shield airbag deploy.
Before driving

CAUTION

**SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys or accessories to the ignition key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver’s seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.

- If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.

- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as this may interfere with inflation of these airbags.

- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components shown on P.61. Doing so could cause a SRS airbag to malfunction.

- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbag has deployed (inflated) as they become hot.

- If breathing becomes difficult, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.

- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front pillar garnish, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Lexus dealer.
## CAUTION

### Modifications and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not perform any of the following modifications to or dispose of the vehicle without consulting your Lexus dealer. The SRS airbag may malfunction and may deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags.
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rail.
- Repair or modification of the front fender, front bumper or side of the occupant compartment.
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- Modifications to the vehicle’s suspension system.
- Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or CD player.
Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that conforms to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system when installing it.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual. (→P.76)

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following three types according to the age and size of the child.
1-7. Safety information

When the child restraint system is not in use
Leave the child restraint system properly secured on the seat. Do not store the restraint loosely on a passenger seat or in the trunk.

When a child is too large for a child restraint system
Get an appropriate child restraint system for the child. If a child is too large for any child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle’s seat belt. (→ P.34).
CAUTION

Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.

- Lexus strongly urges use of a proper child restraint system which conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child, if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.

- A forward-facing child restraint system should not be placed on the front passenger seat except when it is unavoidable. Always move the front seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate by considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of collision.

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy, even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.
Follow the child restraint system manufacture’s instructions. Firmly secure child restraints using a seat belt or a child restraint lower anchorage into both outboard rear seats. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

1. Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mechanism. (ALR/ELR belts except driver’s seat belt) (→P.36)
2. Child restraint lower anchorage
3. Top strap
Installing child restraints using a seat belt

Rear facing child seat—infant/convertible

**Step 1**
Place an infant seat on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

**Step 2**
Run the seat belt through the infant seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.
Fully extend the shoulder belt and then allow it to retract slightly in order to activate the ALR lock mode.

Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.

While pushing the child seat into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child seat is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.
■ Forward facing–Convertible child seats

1. Place a child seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

2. Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

3. Fully extend the shoulder strap and then allow it to retract slightly into the ALR lock mode.
   
   Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.

4. While pushing the child seat into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child seat is securely in place.
   
   After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.
Booster seats

STEP 1
Place a booster seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

STEP 2
Sit the child in the child seat. Fit the seat belt to the booster seat according to the child seat manufacturer’s instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child’s shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P.34)

CAUTION

When installing the booster seats
Do not fully extend the child’s shoulder belt, to prevent the belt from going to ALR lock mode:
• ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only which could cause injury or discomfort to the child. (→P.36)
• Do not allow the child to play with the seat belt or the child could be killed or seriously injured.
CAUTION

When installing the child restraint system

- If the driver’s seat position does not allow sufficient space for safe installation on the left-hand rear seat, install the child restraint on the right-hand side seat.

- Only put a forward facing or booster child seat on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward facing or booster child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in injury or even death if the airbags deploy (inflate).

- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child’s shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child’s neck, but not so that it could fall off the child’s shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Ensure that the belt and tab are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.

- Push and pull the child seat in different directions to be sure it is secure.

- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Do not use the seat belt extender

If using the seat belt extender when installing a child seat, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of collision.
1-7. Safety information

Child restraint system with a top strap

Secure the child restraint using a seat belt or the lower anchorages. (→P.76)

Push the lid to open.

Latch the hook onto the anchor-age bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.
Installation with child restraint lower anchorages

**STEP 1**
Move the seat fully back* (and head restraint to the lower most position).
* If equipped with power seats

**STEP 2**
- **Type A**
  Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly. Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the anchorages.
If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchorages.

**CAUTION**

- **To install correctly**
  When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child seat. Make sure the restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

- **Child restraint systems that can be installed using the lower anchorages**
  Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2 specifications can be used. This vehicle is designed to confirm to the SAE J1819.
2-1. Driving procedures .................... 86
   Driving the vehicle .................... 86
   Starting the engine .................... 94
   Automatic transmission ............... 98
   Turn signal lever ........................ 101
   Parking brake ........................... 102

2-2. Instrument cluster ..................... 103
   Gauges and meters ........................ 103
   Indicators and warning lights ........... 105
   Multi-information display .............. 107

2-3. Operating the headlight and windshield wipers .......... 110
   Headlight switch ......................... 110
   Fog light switch .......................... 113
   Windshield wipers and washer .......... 114
   Headlight cleaner switch ............... 117

2-4. Using other driving systems ......................... 118
   Lexus park assist system .......... 118
   Rear view monitor system ......... 123
   Cruise control ......................... 126
   Dynamic radar/ laser cruise control ....... 129
   Electronically modulated air suspension .... 138
   Driver assist systems ................. 140
   Pre-collision system (if equipped) .... 143

2-5. Driving information .................... 145
   Cargo & luggage .......................... 145
   Vehicle load limits ..................... 148
   Winter driving tips .................... 149
   Trailer Towing .......................... 152
   Dinghy towing ......................... 160
The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.

- **Starting the engine** (→P.94)
- **Driving**

  **STEP 1**

  With the brake pedal depressed, shift the selector lever to D.

  **STEP 2**

  Release the parking brake.

  **STEP 3**

  Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

- **Stopping**

  **STEP 1**

  With the selector lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

  **STEP 2**

  If necessary, set the parking brake.

  When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the selector lever to P or N. (→P.98)
### Parking the vehicle

**STEP 1** With the selector lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

**STEP 2** Set the parking brake.  
(→P.102)

**STEP 3** Shift the selector lever to P.  
(→P.98)

**STEP 4** Stop the engine.

---

### Starting on a steep incline

Firmly set the parking brake and shift the selector lever to D.

**STEP 1**

**STEP 2** Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

**STEP 3** Release the parking brake.
■ Braking in your new Lexus

To extend the life of the vehicle, observe the following precautions.

For the first 200 miles (300 km):
Avoid sudden stops.

For the first 1000 miles (1600 km):
• Do not drive in excess of 62 mph (100 km/h).
• Maintain engine speed of between 2000 and 4000 rpm.
• Avoid sudden acceleration.
• Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ Operation in foreign countries

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel (unleaded and minimum octane rating→P.373).

⚠️ CAUTION

■ When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running.
This prevents the vehicle from creeping.
When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal. Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials.

- Do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the selector lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the selector lever is in R. Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.

- If you smell exhaust fumes in the vehicle, open the windows and close the trunk lid to ensure plenty of fresh air enters the vehicle. If you can smell exhaust fumes even though there are no other vehicle in surrounding area, have your vehicle checked by your Lexus dealer. Continued inhalation of exhaust fumes can lead to death by gas poisoning.

- Do not shift the selector lever to P, R or N while the vehicle is moving under any circumstances. Doing so can cause significant damage to the transmission system and may result in a loss of vehicle control.

- Do not turn the engine off while driving. The power steering and brake booster systems will not operate properly if the engine is not running.

- Use the engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill. Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.98)

- Do not shift the selector lever to N. Doing so may cause the engine brake to not operate properly and lead to an accident.

- When stopped on an inclined surface, use the brake pedal and parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward or forward and causing an accident.
### CAUTION

**While driving the vehicle**
- Be careful when driving on slippery surfaces, as the vehicle may skid or spin when downshifting, rapidly accelerating, braking or turning.
- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, seat, or mirror while driving. Doing so may result in losing control of the vehicle and cause an accident, which may cause death or serious injury.
- Always check that passengers’ arms, heads or other parts of their bodies are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.

**When shifting the selector lever**

Use caution if accelerating while shifting. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident.

**When the vehicle is stopped**
- Do not race the engine. If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, and may cause an accident.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Always keep a foot on the brake pedal while the engine is running to prevent an accident caused by the vehicle moving.
When driving

CAUTION

■ When the vehicle is parked
  ● Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle in hot areas.
    • Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
    • The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
    • Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle’s electrical components.
  ● Always set the parking brake, shift the selector lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
    Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
  ● Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build up, or where snow is expected to fall.
    Exhaust gases may enter the interior of the vehicle and cause gas poisoning.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle
  Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the selector lever or press the accelerator pedal, which could cause an accident or fire due to abnormal engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle and cause gas poisoning.
### CAUTION

- **When braking the vehicle**
  - When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously. Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
  - If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhill or sharp turns that require making. Braking is still possible, but it will require more force on the pedal than usual. Braking distance may also increase.
  - Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up your reserved brake fluid pressure.
  - Even if the power assist is completely lost, the brakes will still work. But you will have to push the pedal hard, much harder than normal. And your braking distance will increase.
  - Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

### NOTICE

- **While driving the vehicle**
  - Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress accelerator and brake pedals together to hold the vehicle on a hill.

- **When parking the vehicle**
  - Always put the selector lever in P. The vehicle may begin to move, or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.


## NOTICE

### Avoiding damage to vehicle parts
- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for a long time. Doing so may damage the power steering pump.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

### If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)
Have your Lexus dealer check and replace the brake pads as soon as possible. Expensive rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

### If a malfunction is detected while driving
A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually press the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds.
- The vehicle will behave abnormally.

Replace a flat tire with a new one. (→P.347)
2-1. Driving procedures

Starting the engine

■ Ignition switch

1 LOCK:
   Inserting and removing the key

2 ACC:
   The audio system and other accessories can be used when
   the engine is stopped.

3 ON:
   When driving the vehicle the engine and all accessories are
   on.

4 START:
   For starting the engine.

■ Starting the engine

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.
STEP 2 Check that the selector lever is set in P.
   If you need to restart the engine while the vehicle is moving, put
   the selector lever in N.
STEP 3 Sit in the driver’s seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.
STEP 4 Push and turn (if the smart access system is engaged) or turn the
   ignition switch to START and start the engine.
■ Steering lock release

When starting the engine, the ignition switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, perform the following:

► Smart access
Push and hold the ignition switch (do not try to turn the ignition switch), then rock the steering wheel until it releases.

► Standard
Turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly in either direction.

■ If the engine does not start
Check whether the other keys will start the engine.
If they work, your key may be broken. Have the key checked at your Lexus dealer.

■ Starting the engine using the flat key (Smart access)

1. Remove the flat key from its case.
2. Insert the flat key into the ignition switch.
3. Start the engine within 10 seconds after the indicator light goes off.
Starting the engine using the flat key (Standard)

**STEP 1** Remove the flat key from its case. Insert the flat key into the ignition switch.

**STEP 2** Bring the key case close to the ignition switch within 10 seconds as indicated by the arrow.

**STEP 3** Put the key case away when the indicator light goes out. When the light goes out, this means the engine immobilizer system has turned off.

**STEP 4** Start the engine within 10 seconds after the indicator light goes off.

**CAUTION**

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not press the accelerator while starting the engine under any circumstances.

Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Leak detection pump

Approximately five hours after the engine is turned off, you may hear sound coming from underneath the luggage compartment for several minutes. This is normal operation and does not indicate a malfunction. (→For your information)
| NOTICE |

- **To prevent battery discharge**
  Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position if the engine is not running.

- **When starting the engine**
  - Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.
  - Do not race a cold engine.
  - If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.
2-1. Driving procedures

Automatic transmission

Select a gear position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the transmission selector lever

While the engine is running, the brake pedal must be depressed in order to move the transmission selector lever from P.

■ Gear uses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shift range</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Parking the vehicle and starting the engine (key removal position)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Reversing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Neutral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Normal driving*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>“S” mode driving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Normal driving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Accelerating/passing at high speed driving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Driving on hilly roads or heavy towing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Driving downhill when strong engine braking is necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Driving downhill when stronger engine braking is necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Driving downhill when maximum engine braking is necessary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Always use the “D” position to improve fuel economy and quiet driving.
Selecting a driving mode

The ECT pattern can be selected to suit current driving and operating conditions.

1. Power mode
   For powerful acceleration and driving in mountainous regions.

2. Normal mode

3. Snow mode
   For accelerating and driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

   Push 3 to return to regular driving mode.

Driving in “S” mode

Shift the selector lever to S.

1. “S” mode position

2. Upshifting

3. Downshifting

4. Shift range position indicator
   The shift range position can be switched between “6” and “1” by moving the selector lever.
■ Downshifting restrictions in “S” mode
The selector lever cannot be down-shifted if the following speeds are exceeded. (A buzzer will sound twice in this situation.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Downshifting</th>
<th>Maximum speed mph (km/h)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D→3</td>
<td>90 (146)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3→2</td>
<td>62 (100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2→1</td>
<td>36 (59)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

■ Accelerating rapidly
Fully depress the accelerator pedal. Engine speed will increase and the vehicle will accelerate rapidly.

■ When driving at a set speed using the cruise control system
Engine braking will not operate when driving in the “S” shifting mode, even if the selector lever is downshifted to “5” or “4”. (→P.129)

■ SNOW mode automatic deactivation
SNOW mode is automatically deactivated if the ignition switch is turned to ACC or LOCK after driving in SNOW mode.

■ If the transmission selector lever cannot be shifted from P.
→P.354

■ If the “S” mode indicator does not come on when the “S” mode is engaged
There may be a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately. (In this situation, the vehicle operates as if the selector lever is in D.)
2-1. Driving procedures

**Turn signal lever**

1. **Left turn**
2. **Right turn**
3. Move and hold the lever part-way to signal a lane change
   - The left hand signal will flash until you release the lever.
4. Move and hold the lever part-way to signal a lane change
   - The right hand signal will flash until you release the lever.

- **Turn signal lever operating conditions**
  - The ignition switch must be turned to ON.

- **If the indicators flash faster than usual**
  - Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.
2-1. Driving procedures
Parking brake

1. Sets the parking brake
   Depress the brake pedal with the right foot and fully depress the parking brake pedal with the left foot.

2. Releases the parking brake
   Pull the lever to release the parking brake.

⚠️ NOTICE

- **Before driving**
  - Fully release the parking brake.
  - Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.
When driving

When the ignition switch is turned to ON;

1. Engine coolant temperature gauge
   Displays the engine coolant temperature.

2. Tachometer
   Displays the number of engine speed in revolutions per minute.

3. Speedometer
   Displays the vehicle speed.

4. Fuel gauge
   Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

5. Trip meter reset button
   Resets the distance traveled to 0 mile (0 km).

6. Trip meter button
   Changes between trip meter A and B indication.

7. Trip meter A and trip meter B
   Trip meters display the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was reset.
Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted by turning the instrument panel light control knob.

![Instrument panel light control](image)

1 Darker
2 Brighter

**NOTICE**

**To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum range of engine revolutions.
- The engine may be overheating if the temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the engine. (→P.359)
2-2. Instrument cluster

Indicators and warning lights

The indicator and warning lights in the instrument cluster inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle.

- **Indicators**
  - Informs the driver of the operating state of the vehicle’s various systems.

- **Turn signal indicator**  (→P.101)
- **Headlight high beam indicator**  (→P.110)
- **Headlight indicator**
  - (U.S.A)  (→P.110)
- **Tail light indicator**
  - (Canada)  (→P.110)
- **Shift position indicator**  (→P.98)
- **“S” mode indicator**  (→P.98)
- **Shift range position indicator**  (→P.98)
- **Fog light indicator**  (→P.110)
- **ECT SNOW indicator**  (→P.98)
- **ECT PWR indicator**  (→P.98)
- **Cruise control indicator**  (→P.126)
- **TRAC OFF indicator**  (→P.140)
- **Slip indicator**  (→P.140)
- **AFS OFF indicator**  (→P.110)
- **Damping mode indicator**  (→P.138)
■ Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of a malfunction in the indicated vehicle’s systems. (→P.328)

* These lights turn on when the ignition switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started on, or after a few seconds.

There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

| CAUTION |

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as ABS, TRAC OFF or the airbag warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately if this occurs.
The multi-information display provides information including your vehicle’s driving condition, outside temperature, and warning messages.

Cruise information

Changing the cruise information displayed

Push . Pushing the button changes the cruise information in the following order:

- Available driving distance
- Average fuel consumption
- Current fuel consumption
- Average fuel consumption after being refueling
- Driving distance after being refueled
- Elapsed time
- Average vehicle speed
- No display
### Cruise information messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>On the display</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Available driving distance</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range Over 170Mi</td>
<td>When the fuel gauge is close to “F”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range Approx 90.0Mi</td>
<td>When the fuel gauge is close to middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Fuel</td>
<td>When the fuel gauge is close to “E”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Average fuel consumption</strong></td>
<td>Updated every 10 seconds (*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Current fuel consumption</strong></td>
<td>Updated every 2 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Average fuel consumption after refueling</strong></td>
<td>Recalculates after the vehicle is refueled (*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Driving distance after refueling</strong></td>
<td>Recalculates after the vehicle is refueled (*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elapsed time</strong></td>
<td>Total running time since refueling. (*) If you turn the engine on and off again, the elapsed time continues. When the total time exceeds 99 hours 59 minutes, the display returns to 0 and starts over.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Average vehicle speed</strong></td>
<td>Updates every 10 seconds (*)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The displayed figure is for general information purposes and is not precise.

*Push RESET button 1 to 2 seconds to recalculate*
Graphic information

Following graphic information is shown on the display

- Outside temperature display (→P.216)
- Compass display (if equipped →P.238)
- Dynamic radar/laser cruise control display (if equipped →P.129)
  Appears when activate the system
- Lexus park assist system display (if equipped →P.118)
  Appears when the system is activated
- Door ajar (with warning message →P.334)
  Appears when any door is opened with the ignition switch is ON position

Each time you push and hold for 1 or 2 seconds, the graphic information changes in the following order

Compass display** → Outside temperature display → Dynamic radar/laser cruise control display** → Blank screen

**Skipped if not equipped or not activated

Warning messages

If any problem (malfunction) arises, a warning message appears on the multi-information display. (→P.334)
2-3. Operating the headlight and windshield wipers

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

The side marker, parking, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

The headlights and parking lights are turned on and off automatically. (When the ignition switch is turned to ON.)

Turning on the high beams

1. With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.
   Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2. Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.
   Release to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.
Daytime running light system

The headlights turn on automatically (at a reduced intensity) whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released to make your vehicle more visible to other drivers. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield. Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system malfunction.

Automatic light off system

The headlights turn off automatically if the engine is stopped and the driver’s door is opened while the headlights are turned on.

To turn the headlights on again, turn the key to ON, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or position.

Automatic headlight leveling system

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere other road users.

Customization

The time it takes for the headlights to automatically turn on or off can be changed. (→P.384)
Adaptive front lighting system (AFS)

To improve road illumination when turning, the right side headlight moves right on right turns, and the left side headlight moves left on left turns.

1 Adaptive front lighting system cancel switch
2 On
3 Off

When the system is canceled, the “AFS OFF” indicator lights up in the instrument cluster.

- **Operating conditions**
  The system starts to operate when the vehicle’s speed increases above 6 mph (10 km/h), and stops when the vehicle's speed drops below 6 mph (10 km/h).

- **When the “AFS OFF” indicator light flashes,**
  This indicates a system failure. Have your vehicle checked at your Lexus dealer.

- **NOTICE**

  - **To prevent battery discharge**
    Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.
2-3. Operating the headlight and windshield wipers

Fog light switch

The fog lights improve visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain or fog. They can be turned on only when the headlights or parking lights are on.

1. To turn the fog lights on.
2. To turn the fog lights off.
Windshield wipers and washer

Windshield wipers and washer operating conditions
The ignition switch must be turned to ON position.

If no windshield washer fluid sprays
Check that there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir, and that the washer nozzles are not blocked.
■ Intermittent operation features

The time interval between sweeps decreases as vehicle speed increases. When vehicle speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h) with the interval adjusted in the lowest position, the time interval is set to the minimum 1.5 seconds.

If you stop the vehicle with the wiper switch in the “LO” position, the wipers automatically change to intermittent operation.* This will not happen if the interval adjuster is set to the lowest position.

*This feature can be deactivated. (→P.384)

■ Windshield wiper features

● When the washer button is pressed with the wipers OFF, the wipers will make 3 sweeps, then pause, then a final sweep to completely clear the windshield*. The length of the pause will depend on the vehicle speed. The last sweep will not happen if the vehicle is traveling above 106 mph (170 km/h).

*The last single sweep can be deactivated. (→P.384)

● When the windshield washer switch is pushed with the headlights on, the headlight cleaners automatically operate once.

● The rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers automatically turn on when you operate the wipers.
2-3. Operating the headlight and windshield wipers

■ Automatic wiper control sensor

The wiper speed is determined by the vehicle speed and the amount of rain detected by the automatic wiper control sensor.

■ In extremely hot or cold weather

The system will turn off if the windshield gets extremely hot (at more than 176 °F [80 °C]) or cold (at less than 14 °F [-10 °C]).

⚠️ CAUTION

■ When the wiper lever is in the “AUTO” position with the ignition switch on

The wipers may operate automatically in the following cases:

• If you touch or wipe the upper center of the windshield adjacent to the sensor.
• If you windshield vibrates.
• If you touch the sensor

⚠️ NOTICE

■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ If the washer switch is pressed and held continually

Damage to be the washer fluid pump may be caused if the washer switch is pressed and held continually.
2-3. Operating the headlight and windshield wipers

Headlight cleaner switch

You can spray fluid on the headlights when they are on and the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

Press the switch to clean the headlights.

⚠️ NOTICE

- **When the washer fluid tank is empty**
  
  Do not use this function when the washer fluid tank is empty. This may cause the washer fluid pump to overheat.
The Lexus park assist system detects the nearby objects and their approximate distance from your vehicle, and guides you using a screen display and alarms when driving your vehicle at parking speeds.

1. Turn the system on
   - A beep sounds and a graphic image appears on the multi-information display.
   - Push the button once more to turn off the system.

### Indicators and beeps

The Lexus park assist system indicates the distance to the obstacle according to the following chart.

**Front or rear sensor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance to the obstacle</th>
<th>1. About 3.0 ft. (1 m) to about 1.5 ft. (50 cm)</th>
<th>2. About 1.5 ft. (50 cm) to about 1.1 ft. (37.5 cm)</th>
<th>3. About 1.1 ft. (50 cm) to about 0.8 ft. (25 cm)</th>
<th>4. Less than about 0.8 ft. (25 cm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indicator bars</td>
<td><img src="Image" alt="Indicator bars" /></td>
<td><img src="Image" alt="Indicator bars" /></td>
<td><img src="Image" alt="Indicator bars" /></td>
<td><img src="Image" alt="Indicator bars" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beeps</td>
<td>Front: None</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Fast</td>
<td>Tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rear: Slow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Corner sensor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance to the obstacle</th>
<th>1. About 3.0 ft. (1 m) to about 1.5 ft. (50 cm)</th>
<th>2. About 1.5 ft. (50 cm) to about 1.1 ft. (37.5 cm)</th>
<th>3. About 1.1 ft. (37.5 cm) to about 0.8 ft. (25 cm)</th>
<th>4. Less than about 0.8 ft. (25 cm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indicator arches</td>
<td>None</td>
<td><img src="flashes.png" alt="Flashes" /></td>
<td><img src="flashes.png" alt="Flashes" /></td>
<td>Flashes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beeps</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td>Fast</td>
<td>Tone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Sensors**

Avoid damaging the sensors and the area around them.

Keep the sensors free from mud, snow, ice and other debris.
■ Detection range

1 About 3 ft. (1 m)

2 About 1.5 ft (50 cm)

■ Objects or situations which may result in mistaken obstacle detection

1. When you stop your vehicle in extreme hot or cold weather.
2. Foreign matter such as snowflakes or mud gets on the sensor.
3. Road bumps, gravel or glass if driving on such surfaces.
4. Devices issuing ultrasonic waves such as another vehicle’s horn, motorcycle’s engine, the air braking sound from heavy-duty vehicles, if such a devices are operated around your vehicle.
5. Rain or water splashing over the sensor.
6. The ground, if the vehicle is on non-level ground
7. A radio antenna, towing eyelet, towing hitch or fender pole, if mounted.
8. Mud, ice or snow on the sensor.
9. High curbs.
Objects which may not be detected

- Wires or ropes.
- Objects with a surface area too small to reflect ultrasonic waves such as a chain-link fence.
- Sound wave absorbing objects such as cotton or snow.
- Objects with a sharp edge.
- Shorter objects.
- Tall objects with the upper part projected.

Operating condition

The ignition switch must be turned to ON.

Park assist graphics (vehicles equipped with the Navigation system) System

The park assist graphics also appear on the navigation display. For details, see the separate “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Certification for the Lexus park assist system (Canada)

This ISM device complies with Canadian ICES-001.

Failure warnings

If a system error is detected, the master warning light comes on, 5 beeps sound, the following warning message appears, and graphic information indicates the faulty sensor. (→P.334)

Customization

The volume of the beeps can be changed. (→P.384)
### CAUTION

- **To prevent park assist system malfunction**
  Do not install anything within the sensor detection range (accessories, etc.). Doing so could cause a malfunction, which could lead to an accident.

### NOTICE

- **Situations which may cause detection failure**
  - Sensors will not detect obstacles directly under the bumper. A short object, thin stake or the like may cease to be detected as the vehicle draws close.
  - If an obstacle is very close to the vehicle.
  - Sensors will malfunction if subjected to a strong impact.

- **System malfunction**
  - An accident will affect the sensors, resulting in system failure.
  - If the indicators remain on without a beeping sound, the system may be malfunctioning. Contact your Lexus dealer.
When driving

Rear view monitor system

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the area behind the vehicle. The displayed image is a horizontally reversed mirror image of the inside rear view mirror.

Rear view image is displayed when the selector lever is in the “R” position.

If you move the lever out of “R” position, the screen returns to the previous one.

Displayed area

The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.

The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation or road conditions.

1 Corner of bumper
Rear view monitor system camera

In the following cases, it may become difficult to see the images on the screen, even when the system is functioning correctly.

- In the dark (e.g., at night).
- If the temperature near the lens is extremely high or low.
- If water droplets adhere to the camera, or when humidity is high (e.g., when it rains).
- If foreign matter (e.g., snow or mud) adheres to the camera lens.
- If the sun or headlights are shining directly into the camera lens.

Smear effect

If a bright light (for example, sunlight reflected off the vehicle body) is picked up by the camera, a smear effect* peculiar to the camera may occur.

*: Smear effect-A phenomenon that occurs when a bright light (for example, sunlight reflected off the vehicle body) is picked up by the camera; when transmitted by the camera, the light source appears to have a vertical streak above and below it.
When using the rear view monitor system, observe these precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never depend solely on the monitor system when reversing.
- Always check visually and with the mirrors to confirm your intended path is clear.
- Depicted distances between objects and flat surfaces differ from actual distances.
- Do not use the system if the trunk is open.

Conditions which may affect the rear view monitor system

- If the back of the vehicle is hit, the camera’s position and mounting angle may change. See your Lexus dealer.
- Rapid temperature changes, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, may cause the system to function abnormally.
- If the camera lens is dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. Rinse with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If extremely dirty, wash with a mild cleanser and rinse.
- The displayed image may be darker and moving images may be slightly distorted when the system is cold.
Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without using the accelerator. You can still use the accelerator with the cruise control on.

Set the vehicle speed

**STEP 1**

Turn the ON-OFF switch ON.

Push the button once more to deactivate cruise control.

**STEP 2**

Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and press the lever down to set.

The speed must be above 25 mph (40 km/h).
Adjusting the speed setting

1. Increase speed
2. Decrease speed

Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

Canceling and resuming the preset speed

1. Cancel
   Push the lever towards you to cancel cruise control, or depress the brake pedal.

2. Resume
   To resume cruise control and return to the set speed, push the lever up. Cruise control will not resume if the vehicle speed drops below 25 mph (40 km/h).
Automatic cruise control cancellation

Cruise control is automatically cancelled in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed is more than 10 mph (16 km/h) below the preset vehicle speed.
- Vehicle speed is less than 25 mph (40 km/h).
- The slip indicator light blinks and a warning tone sounds.

If the cruise control indicator light flashes

Turn the ON-OFF switch off once, and then reactivate the system. There may be a malfunction in the cruise control system if the indicator light does not come on, flashes again or goes out after it comes on. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

CAUTION

To avoid inadvertent cruise control activation

Keep the ON-OFF switch off when not in use.

Locations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in control of the vehicle being lost and may cause an accident.

- In heavy traffic.
- On roads with sharp bends.
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with ice or snow.
- On steep hills.
- On winding roads.
The vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode allows the vehicle to follow another vehicle, adjusting to the leading vehicle’s speed variations, and the conventional cruise control mode allows for driving at a preset speed, both without the need to press the accelerator pedal.

■ Selecting a cruise control mode

Selecting the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

1. Turn the ON-OFF switch ON

   Push the main switch again to turn off the system.

Selecting the conventional cruise control mode

1. Turn the ON-OFF switch ON

   Push and hold the lever for more than one second.

2. Change to the conventional cruise mode

   The system is set to the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode each time the ignition is turned ON.
2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Adjusting the speed setting

1. Increasing
2. Decreasing

Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

■ Canceling and resuming the speed setting

1. Cancel
   
   The preset speed is also canceled if the brake pedal is pressed.

2. Resume
   
   The system will not resume operation if the vehicle speed is less than 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

The setting changes each time the button is pushed.

1. Long
2. Middle
3. Short

“Long” mode is selected each time the ignition is switched ON.

A vehicle is displayed ahead if one is detected.
Cruising in the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

The system employs a millimeter radar or laser radar sensor affixed in the front end to detect the presence of a vehicle ahead as well as measuring the distance from your vehicle. The detection range of the sensor is approximately 400 ft. (120 m) ahead. Vehicle-to-vehicle distance will be less than the selected distance during long downhill driving.

1 Fixed speed cruising:
   If no vehicle is detected ahead.

2 Deceleration cruising:
   If a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead, your vehicle decelerates automatically. Your vehicle applies the brakes if required, and “BRAKE” is displayed on the multi-information display. A warning buzzer will sound if your vehicle gets too close to the vehicle ahead due to insufficient braking.

3 Follow-up cruising:
   If the vehicle ahead is traveling slower than the preset speed, your vehicle continually adjusts its speed to maintain the preset following distance.

4 Acceleration cruising:
   When the vehicle ahead changes lanes, your vehicle will gradually accelerate up to the preset speed, and resume fixed speed cruising.
Setting vehicle speed
Settings can be made when the vehicle is traveling above 28 mph (45 km/h).

Unsuitable conditions
You cannot set the speed in the following conditions:

- When the selector lever is in a position other than D, 4, 5, or 6.
- When driving in adverse weather conditions.

Automatic cruise control cancellation
In the following cases, the preset speed is cancelled. If the system is restored, cruise control enters the ready mode.

- The slip indicator light blinks and a warning tone sounds.
- The anti-lock braking system activates.
- Foreign matter adheres to the sensor.
- The driving pattern selector switch is set to “SNOW” mode.
- The wipers are operated at high speed (radar), or either high or low speeds (laser). This includes high and low speed operation with the wiper lever in the AUTO position.
- The vehicle’s speed falls below 25 mph (40 km/h). In this case, you must apply the brakes manually to slow the vehicle.

If the preset speed automatically cancels out for other than the above reasons, the system may have malfunctioned. Do not operate the dynamic radar/laser cruise control. You may continue driving, however have your vehicle checked by your Lexus dealer at the earliest opportunity.
Vehicle-to-vehicle distances

Select a vehicle-to-vehicle distance appropriate to traffic conditions. The approximate vehicle-to-vehicle distance based on time interval when driving at 55 mph (88 km/h) is shown below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Vehicle-to-vehicle distance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Long</td>
<td>245 ft. (approx. 75 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle</td>
<td>164 ft. (approx. 50 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short</td>
<td>100 ft. (approx. 30 m)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the vehicle speed is slower than 55 mph (88 km/h), the distance will be shorter than above.

Millimeter wave radar laser sensor/ Laser radar sensor

The radar or laser sensor automatically detects dirt on the sensor or grill cover (radar cruise control), or the sensor glass (laser cruise control). If dirt is detected, a message is displayed on the multi-information display, and the radar or laser cruise control function is automatically cancelled.

- Vehicles with dynamic radar cruise control
  (Standard for vehicles with the Pre-Collision system)

  1 Grill cover
  2 Sensor

- Vehicles with dynamic laser cruise control

  1 Sensor
2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Certifications for the millimeter wave radar laser sensor/ laser radar sensor (U.S.A.)

- Millimeter wave radar sensor
  FCC WARNING:
  Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.
  FCC RF exposure information:
  This device complies with the FCC RF exposure requirements.

- Laser radar sensor
  This product is a class I laser product complied with 21 C.F.R part 1040.10 and 1040.11.

■ Certifications for the millimeter wave radar laser sensor/ laser radar sensor (Canada)

Millimeter wave radar sensor
Operation is subject to the following two conditions;

1. this device may not cause interference, and
2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

■ If the master warning light comes on and a warning message appears on the multi-information display

If a system malfunction occurs when the dynamic radar/laser cruise control is on or in the “RADAR READY” mode, the master warning light comes on, the “CRUISE” indicator light flashes, a warning tone sounds, and “Check Cruise System” is displayed. (→P.334)
CAUTION

To avoid accidentally engaging the cruise control
Keep the ON-OFF switch OFF when not in use.

To avoid death or serious injury
The following conditions are unsuitable for cruise control use:

- In bad weather (rain, fog, snow, sandstorms, etc.)
- If the wipers are operated at high speed (radar cruise control), or at high or low speeds (laser cruise control.) This includes when the wiper lever is set to the “AUTO” position.
- In heavy traffic.
- On roads with sharp bends.
- On slippery road surfaces.
- On steep downhill slopes.
- When the warning tone sounds frequently.
- On roads with steep, short inclines and declines.
- When exiting from, or when entering or merging onto a freeway.

When using the dynamic radar/laser cruise control
Always drive carefully and attentively.

Do not rely on the system to avoid accidents or control the vehicle’s speed in emergency situations. The cruise control is not a collision-avoidance system.

Conditions which hinder the radar cruise control’s vehicle detection capability

- The rear section of the vehicle ahead is extremely small (unloaded trailer etc.)
- The vehicle ahead or other vehicles are flinging up water or snow.
- Heavy luggage in your trunk or on your rear seats causes the nose of your vehicle to rise.
CAUTION

■ Conditions which hinder the laser cruise control’s vehicle detection capability

A delay in detection of a vehicle may occur in the following situations. You must apply the brakes manually to avoid accidents.

• The vehicle ahead has higher ground clearance, meaning the reflectors are in a higher position.
• The rear section of the vehicle ahead is extremely dirty.
• Surrounding vehicles are flinging up water or snow.
• Your front view is obscured by excessive exhaust smoke.
• Protective film is attached to the reflectors of the vehicle ahead, or they are damaged.
• Reflectors are not installed on the vehicle ahead.
• Heavy luggage in your trunk or on your rear seats causes the nose of your vehicle to rise.
• A vehicle cuts in at short range.
• A motorcycle is traveling along the side of the same lane.

■ To ensure the radar/laser cruise control system functions correctly

● Keep the radar sensor and grille cover/laser sensor glass clean. When cleaning, use a soft cloth and be careful not to damage the sensor or grille cover.

● Avoid strong impacts around the sensor, as incorrect sensor alignment will result in system malfunction. A special device is required to adjust the sensor alignment. See your Lexus dealer for adjustment.

● Do not disassemble the sensor.

● Do not affix stickers (including transparent stickers), or attach accessories around the sensor or grille cover/sensor glass.

● Do not modify or paint the grille cover. When replacing the cover, be sure to use a genuine Lexus cover. *

* Vehicles equipped with the radar cruise control only.
CAUTION

Approach warning
The system warns you to apply the brakes manually to slow down, helping to ensure that sufficient vehicle-to-vehicle distance is maintained.

Be careful of slow moving or stationary vehicles or objects when traveling at high speeds, e.g. vehicles at the end of the line in heavy traffic or at tollgates.

The approach warning may not activate in the following situations
- Your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are cruising at almost the same speed.
- The vehicle ahead is cruising at a faster speed than yours.
- Immediately after setting the speed.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed, or immediately after release of the accelerator pedal.
The vehicle adjusts the action of the shock absorbers and maintains vehicle height automatically in response to driving conditions to help provide enhanced driving comfort and vehicle control.

- **Vehicle height adjustment**
  Vehicle’s height is maintained at the selected level regardless of the number of occupants and luggage weight.

  1. High
  2. Normal

- **Damping mode selection**
  You can select the damping mode of the shock absorbers.

  1. Sport
     Indicator light comes on.
  2. Normal
■ High mode
- This mode is suitable for driving on gravel or bumpy roads.
- “Height Hi” appears on multi-information display when the high mode selected.
- The vehicle adjusts its height between high and normal depending on driving conditions.
- The damping mode is set slightly firmer in the high mode so you may feel more road vibration compared to the normal mode. This is not a malfunction.

■ Normal mode
- This mode suitable for driving on roads with a normal surface.
- The height remains at normal height at all driving speeds.
To help enhance improve vehicle safety, the following systems operate automatically in certain driving conditions.

- **ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**
  Help ensure steering performance in the event of sudden braking or driving on slippery road surfaces.

- **BA (Brake Assist)**
  Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is pushed, when the system detects a panic stop situation.

- **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)**
  Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

- **TRAC (Traction Control)**
  Helps maintain drive power and prevents spinning the rear wheels when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

- **Pre-collision system (if equipped)**
  (→P.143)

---

**When VSC or TRAC is operating**

If the vehicle is in danger of slipping or the rear wheels spin, the slip indicator light flash to indicate that the systems have been engaged.

A buzzer (intermittent) sounds when VSC is operating.
To disable VSC and TRAC

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, VSC and TRAC may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn VSC and TRAC off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free the vehicle.

1. Push the button to turn off VSC and TRAC.

   The TRAC OFF indicator light turns on.

   Push the button again to turn the system back on.

- Operating sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, VSC & TRAC systems
  - A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
  - Any of the following conditions may occur when the ABS, VSC and TRAC systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
    - A sound may be heard.
    - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
    - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
    - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly while the ABS is activated.
    - The brake pedal may move forward slightly after the ABS is activated.

- Failure warning for VSC or TRAC system
  If an error in the VSC or TRAC systems is detected, the master warning light and TRAC OFF indicator light comes on, a warning tone sounds. (→P.334)
CAUTION

Any of the following conditions may result in an accident which could cause death or serious injury:

■ The ABS may not operate effectively when:
  ● The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded.
  ● If the vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed while the road is wet or slick.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is activated will exceed that of normal conditions
  The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle’s stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance between you and the vehicle in front of you, particularly in the following situations.
  • When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
  • When driving with tire chains
  • When driving over bumps in the road
  • When driving over roads with potholes or uneven roads
  • When towing a trailer

■ TRAC may not operate effectively when:
  Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC system is operating.
  Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where control and power may be lost.

■ When the slip indicator flashes and a warning buzzer sounds
  This situation occurs immediately before VSC is activated. Always drive carefully.
  Reckless driving may cause an accident at the recommended level.
  Exercise particular care when an indicator light flashes and a buzzer sounds.

■ Replacing tires
  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, have the same tread pattern, and that the level of tire pressure is at the recommended level.
  The ABS and VSC systems may not operate normally if different tires are installed to the vehicle.
  Contact your Lexus dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.
The vehicle reacts to a frontal collision the instant before it happens using following components.

- **Pre-collision sensor**
  Uses the radar to detect possible obstacles ahead. Sensors then determine in advance whether a crash is unavoidable.

- **Pre-collision seat belts (Front seat belts only)**
  Helps enhance their restraint performance by quickly retracting if an accident is calculated to be inevitable.

- **Pre-collision brake assist system**
  Once an accident is calculated to be inevitable, increased braking force will be applied once the brake pedal is pressed.

- **Electronically modulated air suspension control**
  Once an accident is calculated to be inevitable, the vehicle adjusts the damping action of the shock absorbers to help keep the vehicle level.

---

- The pre-collision system may not operate effectively in the following situations:
  - When traveling through a curve with objects on the edge of the road.
  - When traveling through a curve with another vehicle passing in the opposite direction.
  - Narrow iron bridges.
  - Metallic objects on the road.
  - A steel plate on the road (e.g., at a construction site).
  - When waiting to turn to the left in an intersection with another vehicle passing in the opposite direction.
  - If your vehicle approaches another vehicle ahead very quickly.
CAUTION

Pre-collision system limitations

- The Pre-Collision System is designed to help reduce the crash speed and damage in certain frontal collisions only. It is not a collision avoidance system and is not a substitute for safe and attentive driving. System effectiveness depends on many factors, such as speed, driver input and road conditions.

- The sensor is able to detect objects in front of the vehicle within 10 degrees on either side. If the object is out of range, or there is little to no millimeter wave reflection, the sensor will not detect the object.

- Even if the system is operative in a collision, unless the seat belts are worn and the brake pedal is depressed, the pre-collision seat belts and brake assist system will operate.

Failure Warning

If an error is detected, the master warning light comes on, a warning tone sounds and the following warning message appears on the multi-information display. (→P.334)
Take notice of the following information about stowage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

When stowing cargo and luggage in the vehicle, observe the following precautions:

- Put cargo and luggage in the trunk when at all possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle level. Placing the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain vehicle balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

### Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

\[
\text{(Cargo capacity)} = \text{(Total load capacity)} - \text{(Total weight of occupants)}
\]

**Steps for determining correct load limit**

1. **Locate the statement** “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed xxx pounds” on your vehicle’s placard.

2. **Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.**

3. **Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from xxx pounds or xxx kilograms**

4. **The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.**

For example, if the “xxx” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs.

1400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650 \text{ lbs.}
2-5. Driving information

**STEP 5** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle.
The weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step [4].

**STEP 6** If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle. (→P.148)

### Example on your vehicle

1. Cargo capacity
2. Total load capacity

2 people with the combined weight of 366 lb. (166 kg) are riding in your vehicle which has a total load capacity of 900 lb. (410 kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be as follows:

900 lb. -366 lb. = 534 lb. (410 kg - 166 kg = 244 kg)

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of 388 lb. (176 kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced as follows:

534 lb. -388 lb. = 146 lb. (244 kg - 176 kg = 68 kg)
As shown in the above example, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load equaling the combined weight of the occupants who got on later, by an amount. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle. (→P.148)

CAUTION

Storage precautions

● Do not place anything on the package tray behind the rear seatback. Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or in an accident.

● Do not drive with objects on top of the instrument panel. They may interfere with the driver’s field of view or move during sharp acceleration or turning, thus impairing the driver’s control of the vehicle. In an accident they may injure the vehicle occupants.

● Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during an accident or sudden braking.

Weight of the load

● Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control resulting in an accident which may cause death or serious injury.

● Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.

● Even if the total load of occupant’s weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly.
Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity.

- **Total load capacity: 900 lb. (410 kg)**
  Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

- **Seating capacity: Total 5 (Front 2, Rear 3)**
  Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

  Even if the number of occupants are within the seating capacity, do not exceed the total load capacity.

- **Towing capacity: 2000 lb. (907 kg)**
  Towing capacity means the maximum gross trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) that your vehicle is able to tow.

- **Cargo capacity**
  Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants. (→P.145)

---

**Total load capacity and seating capacity**
These are also described on the tire and loading information label. (→P.283)

---

**CAUTION**

- **Overload**
  Do not apply excess load.
  It may cause not only damage to the tires, but also deterioration of steering ability and braking ability, resulting in an accident.
Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate for the prevailing weather and roadway conditions.

**Pre-winter preparations**

- Use fluids appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Inspect the level and specific gravity of battery electrolyte.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.
  
  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

**Before driving the vehicle**

Perform the following steps according to the driving conditions.

- Do not forcibly try to open a window or move a wiper that has frozen. Pour some warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Remove any ice that has accumulated on the vehicle chassis.
- Periodically check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may accumulate in the wheel well or brakes.
# Regulations on the use of snow chains

- Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.
- Use SAE Class “S” type radial tire chains, with the exception of radial cable chains or V-bar type chains.
  - Install the chains on the rear tires.
  - Refer to the explanation that comes with the tire chains for installation instructions.
- Retighten chains after driving 1/4 - 1/2 mile (0.5 - 1.0 km).

### If the chains are installed

The tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

### Tire chain installation

Observe the following installation, removal and care precautions.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires only. Do not install tire chains on front tires.
- Install the tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 1/4 - 1/2 mile (0.5 - 1.0 km).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the chains.
## CAUTION

### Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 72 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

### Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and a possible accident which may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or through potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger-carrying vehicle, thus towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

Lexus warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes

- **Weight limits**
  Confirm the total trailer weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

- **Gross vehicle weight**
  The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) indicated on the Certification Label. The gross vehicle weight is the sum weight of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. Also included is the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle.

- **Gross axle weight**
  The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) listed on the Certification Label.

![Certification label](image-url)
**Trailer tongue load**

The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11% of the total trailer weight, not exceeding the maximum of 200 lb. (90 kg) \((\text{Tongue load} / \text{Total trailer weight}) \times 100 = 9 \text{ to } 11\%\) 

The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing station, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.

1. Total trailer weight
2. Tongue load

**Towing a trailer**

Consult your Lexus dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
2-5. Driving information

■ Before towing

- Ensure that your vehicle’s tires are properly inflated. (→P.283)
- Trailer tires should be inflated according to the trailer manufacturer’s recommendation.
- All trailer lights must work to be legal.
- Confirm all lights work each time you connect them.
- Check that your vehicle remains level when a loaded or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive if the vehicle is not level, and check for improper tongue load, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- Make sure the trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- Check that your rear view mirrors conform to any federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.

■ Break-in schedule

Lexus recommends that you do not use a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train components (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearing, etc.) to tow a trailer for the first 500 miles (800 km) of driving.

■ Maintenance

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (see “Owner’s Manual Supplement/ Scheduled Maintenance”)
- Retighten the fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 600 miles (1000 km) of trailer towing.
## CAUTION

### To avoid accident or injury

- The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus the weight of cargo) must not exceed 2000 lb. (907 kg).
- Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load capacities.
- Never load more weight in the back than in the front of the trailer. About 60% of the load should be in the front half of the trailer, and the remaining 40% in the rear.

### Hitches

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer hitch.

- If you wish to install a trailer hitch, your Lexus dealer should be consulted.
- Use only a hitch that conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.
- Lubricate the hitch ball with a light coat of grease.
- Remove the trailer hitch whenever you are not towing a trailer. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting holes in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.

### When towing a trailer

- If the total trailer weight exceeds 1000 lb. (450 kg), trailer brakes are required.
- Never tap into your vehicle’s hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle’s braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering into another lane.
Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. The three main causes of vehicle-trailer accidents are driver error, excessive speed and improper trailer loading. Keep these in mind when towing.

- Before starting out, check the trailer’s lights and the vehicle-trailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until you become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle.
- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to the right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.
When driving

- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle-to-vehicle distance should be increased. For each 10 mph (16 km/h) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.

- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.

- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.

- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making a turn.

- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a larger than normal turning radius.

- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Periodically check the rear to prepare for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying occurs, firmly grip the steering wheel, reduce speed immediately but gradually, and steer straight ahead. Never increase speed. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer will stabilize.

- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.

- In order to maintain efficient engine braking and electrical charging performance, do not use overdrive. Transmission shift range position must be in “4”, in the “S” mode.

- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle’s engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 85°F [30°C]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot. See “If your vehicle overheats” (→ P.359).
• Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and the trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in “P”. Avoid parking on a slope, but if unavoidable, do so only after performing the following:

  **STEP 1** Apply the brakes and keep them applied.
  **STEP 2** Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
  **STEP 3** When the wheel blocks are in place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
  **STEP 4** Apply the parking brake firmly.
  **STEP 5** Shift into “P” and turn off the engine.

• When restarting after parking on a slope:
  **STEP 1** With the transmission in the “P” position, start the engine. Be sure to keep the brake pedal pressed.
  **STEP 2** Shift into “3”, “2”, “1”, or the “R” position (if reversing).
  **STEP 3** Release the parking brake and brake pedal, and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks.
    Stop and apply the brakes.
  **STEP 4** Have someone retrieve the blocks.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**To avoid an accident**

- Do not exceed 45 mph (72 km/h) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower. As instability (swaying) of the towing vehicle-trailer combination increases as speed increases, exceeding 45 mph (72 km/h) may cause loss of control.
- Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.
Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with four wheels on the ground) behind a motorhome.

⚠️ NOTICE

- To avoid serious damage to your vehicle
  Do not tow your vehicle with four wheels on the ground.
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger .......... 162
   Automatic air conditioning control ......................... 162
   Rear window defogger .......... 170
   Rear air conditioning controls ................................ 172

3-2. Using the audio system .......... 174
   Audio system ........................................ 174
   Operating the radio .................................. 176
   Operating the cassette player ............................. 182
   Using the CD changer ................................ 185
   Optimal use of the audio system ........................... 191
   Using the rear controller ......................... 193
   Using the steering switches .... 195

3-3. Turning on interior lights ...... 198
   Interior lights list .................................... 198

3-4. Storage ........................................ 201
   Storage features .................................... 201

3-5. Other interior features ...... 208
   Sun visors ........................................ 208
   Vanity mirror and light ............... 209
   Clock ............................................... 210
   Ashtray ......................................... 211
   Cigarette lighter ....................... 213
   Power outlets .................................. 214
   Outside temperature display ................. 216
   Seat heaters .................................. 218
   Climate control seat switches ....................... 220
   Refreshing rear seat switches .................. 222
   Coat hooks .................................. 223
   Floor mats .................................. 224
   Sunshades .................................. 225
   Trunk features ................................ 227
   Garage door opener ...................... 232
   Compass (vehicles without navigation system) ........... 238
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning control

Airflow and outlets automatically adjust according to the temperature setting.
For vehicles equipped with navigation system, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner’s manual for further details.

Vehicles equipped with rear air conditioning

- Driver’s side temperature control
- Windshield defogger
- Outside air or recirculate mode
- Rear air conditioning control switches (→ P.172)
- Passenger’s side temperature control

Simultaneous or individual mode
Automatic mode
Driver’s side temperature display
Off
Fan speed
Changes the air outlets used
Passenger’s side temperature display
Swing center vent
Power
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

**Using the automatic mode**

**STEP 1** Push .

⇒ The air conditioning system will begin to operate. Air intake and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

**STEP 2** Adjust the temperature setting using or .

The temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be set separately. (→P.164)
Adjusting the settings

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Use or .

Press “∧” to increase the temperature and “∨” to decrease the temperature on the driver and passenger side controls. Press once more to set the driver and passenger side temperatures to the same setting (Combined mode).

The air conditioning system switches between simultaneous and individual modes each time is pressed.

■ Adjusting the fan speed

Push < (increase) or > (decrease) on the button.

Fan speed can be set to one of five different speeds.

Push to turn the air conditioning system off.

■ Defogging the windshield

**STEP 1** Push .

The fan and automatic climate control operate simultaneously.

**STEP 2** Adjust the air intake mode to (outside) air mode using .

The automatic air conditioning control switches to outside air mode when the outside temperature is low.
Changing the air outlets

Push \[\text{MODE}\].

The following modes are selected each time the button is pushed.

1. Air flows to the upper body.

2. Air flows to the upper body and feet.
3 Air flows to the feet.

4 Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

**Switching between recirculated air and outside air modes**

Push .

Pushing the button changes between recirculated (recycles air inside the vehicle), AUTO and outside air modes (introduces air from outside the vehicle).
Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

- Center vents
  1. Direct air flow to the left or right and up or down.
  2. Turn knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

- Side vents
  1. Direct air flow to the left or right and up or down.
  2. Turn knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.

- Rear vents
  1. Direct air flow to the left or right and up or down.
  2. Turn knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent.
Swing center vents

Push to turn swing on or off.

When no passenger is in the front seat:
Push .

Pushing the button changes the direction of the vents
ON-driver and rear passenger
OFF-driver

Operating the automatic air conditioning control in automatic mode

Fan speed is automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting and operating conditions. As a result, the following situations may occur.

- The system may switch to recirculated mode when the coolest temperature setting is selected.
- The fan may stop for a short period immediately after operation.

Using the system in recirculated mode

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated mode is used for an extended period.

Outside air temperature approaches 0°C (32°F).

The air conditioning system will not operate even if the is pushed.

When the indicator light on flashes

Press and turn off the air conditioning control system before turning it on once more. There may be a problem in the air conditioning control system if the indicator light continues to flash. Turn the air conditioning control system off and have it inspected by your Lexus dealer.
■ Notes regarding outside temperature display
If it is extremely hot or cold outside the vehicle, the outside temperature displayed may not be accurate.

⚠️ CAUTION

■ To prevent the windshield fogging up
Do not use during cooled air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

⚠️ NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge
Do not leave the automatic climate control on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.
Use the rear window defogger when the rear window becomes clouded with condensation.

- Vehicles with rear air conditioning system
- Vehicle without rear air conditioning system
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

■ Window defogger feature

The automatic air conditioning control system detects the operating conditions of the system and automatically switches between recirculated and outside air modes.

■ Outside rear view mirror heaters

Pressing the rear window defogger button also turns the mirror heaters on.

⚠️ CAUTION

■ When the defogger is on

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as the surfaces can become very hot and burn you.

ON/OFF

Push the button to turn the rear window defogger on. The defogger will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes or if you push the button again.
Rear air conditioning controls

1 Rear side vents
   Turning the knob fully back closes the air outlets.

2 Auto
   The air purifier system will function automatically.

3 Off

4 Air flow control

5 Child lock button

Using the automatic mode

**STEP 1** Push or .
   If the front air conditioner is switched off, only the fan, not the cooling, will operate.

**STEP 2** Adjust the temperature setting using .
   The temperature of front seats will also change.
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

### Adjusting the setting

- **Adjusting the temperature setting**

  Use [ ].
  
  Press “∧” to increase the temperature and “∨” to decrease the temperature.

- **Changing the air flow mode**

  Push [ ]. Pushing the button changes the mode in the following order:

  Auto → Lo speed → High speed

- **Child lock function**

  - Press the [ ] switch for longer than 5 seconds to turn the child lock function on. This will disable the rear controls.
  
  - To turn the child lock function off, once again press and hold the [ ] switch for more than 5 seconds.

- **Replacing the rear air conditioning filter**

  Replace the air filter when the use of rear air conditioning or air purification reduces air flow or deodorizing performance. (→ P.295)
3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system

Audio system with built-in CD changer, cassette player, and AM/FM radio and XM Satellite radio (if equipped)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating the radio</td>
<td>P.176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiving XM satellite radio*</td>
<td>P.179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating the cassette player</td>
<td>P.182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the CD changer</td>
<td>P.185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optimal use of the audio system</td>
<td>P.191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the rear controller</td>
<td>P.193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the steering switches</td>
<td>P.195</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If equipped
■ Using cellular phones
Interference may be heard through the audio system’s speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

⚠️ NOTICE

■ To prevent battery discharge
Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine off.

■ To avoid damaging the audio system
Be careful not to spill drinks or other fluids inside the vehicle.
### Setting radio station memory presets

**STEP 1** Select the station to store into the memory.

**STEP 2** Press and hold a button from 1 to 6 until a beep is heard to set the station to that button.
Receiving RDS (Radio Data System) broadcasts

This feature allows your radio to receive station identification information and program information (classical, jazz, etc.) from radio stations which broadcast this information.

- **Receiving RDS broadcasts**
  - Push either of \[\begin{array}{c}
  \text{S}\n  \text{E}\n  \text{N}\n  \text{N}\n  \end{array}\] while receiving FM broadcasts.

- **Changing the type of program displayed**
  - Push either of \[\begin{array}{c}
  \text{S}\n  \text{E}\n  \text{N}\n  \text{N}\n  \end{array}\] to display the type of programs.
  - The type of program changes each time the button is pushed.
    - ROCK
    - EASY LIS (Easy listening)
    - CLS/JAZZ (Classical music and Jazz)
    - R & B (Rhythm and Blues)
    - INFORM (Information)
    - RELIGION
    - MISC
    - ALERT (Emergency message)

- **Displays radio text messages**
  - Push \[\begin{array}{c}
  \text{S}\n  \text{E}\n  \text{N}\n  \text{N}\n  \end{array}\] while receiving radio text messages to redisplay a message.
Scanning radio stations

**Scanning the preset radio stations**

**STEP 1** Press and hold the button until a beep is heard.

Preset stations will be played for a few seconds each.

**STEP 2** Push once more to select the desired station.

**Scanning all radio stations within range**

**STEP 1** Push .

Received stations will be played for a few seconds each.

**STEP 2** Push once more to select the desired station.
Receiving XM satellite radio

The optional Lexus genuine satellite tuner and antenna allows you to receive and play XM satellite radio broadcasts. (Subscription is required. Not available in Hawaii and Alaska.)*

■ About XM subscription
For detailed information about XM satellite radio or to subscribe, visit XM on the web at www.xmradio.com or call an (800) 852-9696.

■ The radio ID
You will need the ID when activating XM service or reporting a problem. Select “CH000” using the “TUNE” button, the receiver’s ID number will appear in 8 characters.

■ About your satellite tuner
The tuner supports “Audio Services” (Music and Talk) and the accompanying “Text Information” of XM satellite radio only.

■ Selecting the channel category
1. Push either of .
   The current channel category appears on the display.
2. Push either of once more to select the channel category.

■ Displaying text information
Push .
The display will show up to 10 characters.
The text information changes each time the button is pushed

- CH NAME
- TITLE (SONG/PROGRAM TITLE)
- NAME (ARTIST NAME/FEATURE)
- CH NUMBER
- CH NAME

* Terms and service provided by XM Radio are subject to change without notice.
If the satellite radio tuner malfunctions

If a problem occurs with the XM tuner, a message will appear on the display. Referring to the table below to identify the problem, take the suggested corrective action.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANTENNA</th>
<th>The XM antenna is not connected. Check whether the XM antenna cable is attached securely.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There is a short-circuit in the antenna or the surrounding antenna cable. See a Lexus certified dealer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPDATING</td>
<td>You have not subscribed to the XM satellite radio. The radio is being updated with the latest encryption code. Contact the XM satellite radio for subscription information. When a contact is canceled, you can choose the “CH000” and all free-to-air channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The premium channel you selected is not authorized. Wait for about 2 seconds until the radio returns to the previous channel or “CH001”. If it does not change automatically, select another channel. If you want to listen to the premium channel, contact the XM satellite radio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO SIGNAL</td>
<td>The XM signal is too weak at the current location. Wait until your vehicle reaches a location with a stronger signal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOADING</td>
<td>The unit is acquiring audio or program information. Wait until the unit has received the information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF AIR</td>
<td>The channel you selected is not broadcasting any programming. Select another channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>There is no song/program title or artist name/feature associated with the channel at that time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>No action needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>The channel you selected is no longer available. Wait for about 2 seconds until the radio returns to the previous channel or “CH001”. If it does not change automatically, select another channel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contact the XM Listener Care Center at (800) 852-9696 during the following hours*.
Monday - Saturday: 7 a.m. - 2 a.m. Sunday: 7 a.m. - 7 p.m. Central Standard Time
* Subject to change without notice.


■ Certifications for the radio tuner

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

• Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
• Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
• Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
• Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Information to user

Alternation or modifications carried out without appropriate authorization may invalidate the user’s right to operate the equipment.

■ When the battery is disconnected

Stations saved in the memory presets are deleted.

■ Reception sensitivity

Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
Finding the beginning of a track

Push the button to skip to the beginning of the next track, or return to the beginning of the track currently being played.
Using Dolby® Noise Reduction

Push the ( Dolby ) button.

Reduces the level of noise for tapes recorded with Dolby NR only.

Dolby noise reduction is manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. “DOLBY” and the double-D symbol ( Dolby ) are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

■ Canceling

To cancel ( Dolby ), ( RPT ) and ( SKIP ): Push the same button.

To cancel ( ), and ( ): Push the same button or .

■ When the cassette player does not operate correctly due to the cassette recording conditions

Forwarding to the beginning of a track, repeat, blank tape skip and fast-forward may not be possible in the following situations:

• The interval between tracks is less than three seconds (beginning of track and repeat playback) or less than fifteen seconds (blank tape skip).
• When there is noise between two tracks.
• The beginning and end of subsequent tracks is not clearly defined.

■ Using long playing cassette tapes

Avoid using tapes with a length of more than 90 minutes, as the tape used is very thin and may become tangled in the cassette player.
### 3-2. Using the audio system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cassette tapes that cannot be used</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not use a cassette tape if it has been damaged or tangled or if its label is peeling off. Such tapes may affect playing speed and may also get stuck in the player.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cassette player precautions</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Store cassette tapes away from direct sunlight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not insert anything other than cassette tapes into the cassette player.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not apply oil to the cassette player.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3-2. Using the audio system

Using the CD changer

Operable and display parts

Loading a CD

Push the panel to open.

Inserting a single CD

**STEP 1** Push button briefly.

**STEP 2** Insert a CD after the CD door opens.
3-2. Using the audio system

Loading multiple CDs

**STEP 1** Push until you hear a beep.

**STEP 2** Insert a CD when the CD door opens.

**STEP 3** Wait until the CD door opens again before inserting the next CD.

**STEP 4** Repeat this procedure until you finish loading CDs.

To cancel loading, push the LOAD or DISC button.

If you do not insert a CD within 15 seconds after “Load” is displayed, loading will be cancelled.

---

**Ejecting a CD**

**STEP 1** Select the CD you want to eject (→P.187)

**STEP 2** Push button for the CD briefly

If you want to eject all the CDs, press and hold until you hear a beep.

---

**Selecting, fast forwarding, and scanning tracks**

**Selecting a track**

Push.

Press “∧” to move up and “∨” to move down through the tracks until the track number you want is displayed.

If ∧ or ∨ are pushed and held until a beep is heard, the track will be fast forwarded. Release the button at the desired track position to resume playback.
3-2. Using the audio system

**Interior features**

- **Scanning a CD**
  
  **STEP 1** Push \[\text{SCAN}\].
  
  The first ten seconds of each track will be played.
  
  **STEP 2** Push \[\text{SCAN}\] once more to select the desired track.

- **Selecting a CD**
  
  - **To select a CD to play**
    
    Push \[\text{\uparrow}\] (\[^{\uparrow}\]) or \[\text{\downarrow}\] (\[^{\downarrow}\]) until the desired CD is selected.
  
  - **To scan loaded CDs**
    
    **STEP 1** Press and hold the \[\text{SCAN}\] button until you hear a beep.
    
    The first ten seconds of each CD will be played.
    
    **STEP 2** Push \[\text{SCAN}\] once more to select the desired CD.

- **Playing tracks in random order**
  
  - **From the CD being played**
    
    Push \[\text{\textit{RAND}}\].
    
    Tracks are played in a random order until the button is pushed once more.
  
  - **From all CDs**
    
    Press and hold the \[\text{\textit{RAND}}\] button until you hear a beep.
    
    Tracks are played in a random order until the button is pushed once more.
3-2. Using the audio system

■ About your changer

Your automatic changer can store up to 6 CDs

■ If you accidentally push the button

Push the DISC or LOAD button to insert again. Do not push in the CD which is being ejected forcibly

■ When LOAD, ERROR or WAIT are shown on the display.

LOAD : The CD changer is preparing to playback a CD. Wait for a short while.

ERROR 1: Make sure the label of the displayed disc is facing up and reinsert it into the changer.

ERROR 3 or 4: There is a problem with the changer.

WAIT : Operation is stopped due to a high temperature inside the changer.

Remove the CD from the player and allow the player to cool down.

If the malfunction persists, take your vehicle to your Lexus dealer.

■ CD auto changer

The mark shown to the left indicates that only audible CDs can be used. CD-Rs, CD-ROMs and CDs with copy-protect features cannot be used.

■ CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

■ Leaving CDs in the player for an extended period

Do not leave CDs in the CD player for an extended period of time or the CDs may become damaged.
■ Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

⚠️ NOTICE

■ To prevent CDs getting stuck in the player

Insert CDs one at a time.

Do not feed CDs in continuously.

■ To avoid damaging the panel

Do not rest anything on the panel or push it too hard.

■ CDs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CD. Doing so may damage the CD player and affect the CD insert/eject function.

- CDs that have a diameter that is not (4.7 in. 12 cm). (Playback not possible.)
NOTICE

- Low-quality and deformed CDs.
- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- CDs that have had tape, seals or labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

CD player precautions
Failing observe the following precautions may result in CDs being unplayable or cause the player to function abnormally.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD player.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
3-2. Using the audio system
Optimal use of the audio system

- Adjust sound quality
- Selects Position
- Turns ASL on and off
Adjusting sound quality, volume, balance and sound level

Changing sound quality modes

- Turn each dial to the left or right.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound quality mode</th>
<th>Mode displayed</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Turn to the left</th>
<th>Turn to the right</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bass</td>
<td>BAS</td>
<td>-7 to 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Midrange</td>
<td>MID</td>
<td>-7 to 7</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treble</td>
<td>TRE</td>
<td>-7 to 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left-right balance</td>
<td>BAL</td>
<td>L7 to R7</td>
<td>Shifts to left</td>
<td>Shifts to right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward-rear balance</td>
<td>FAD</td>
<td>F7 to R7</td>
<td>Shifts to front</td>
<td>Shifts to rear</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)

- Push ASL. Automatic Sound levelizer (ASL).

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the noise level as you drive your vehicle.

Positioning selector

- Push . Pushing the button changes the position in the following order and the letter displays for 6 seconds on the screen.

ALL → DRIVER → FRONT → REAR
3-2. Using the audio system

Using the rear controller

Some audio features can be controlled from the rear seat using the rear controller.

### Turning on the power and selecting audio modes

- **Power**
  - Push when the audio system is turned OFF.

- **Changing modes**
  - Push when the audio system is turned ON. Pushing the button changes the sound mode in the following order: AM, FM, cassette deck, (CD changer).

### Adjusting the volume

- Push .
  - Continual adjustment is possible if the button is held for more than one second.
3-2. Using the audio system

**Selecting a radio station**

**STEP 1** Push to select the radio mode.

**STEP 2** Push to select the preferred radio station.

If is pushed and held until a beep is heard, the audio system automatically searches for a receivable frequency.

Push once again to cancel the selection.

**Finding the start of the next track/fast forward and rewind**

**STEP 1** Push to select the cassette mode.

**STEP 2** Push to skip to the beginning of the next track, or return to the beginning of the track currently being played.

Nine tracks can be played back in this manner, including the track currently being listened to.

**Selecting a CD track or CD**

■ **Selecting a track**

**STEP 1** Push to select the CD mode.

**STEP 2** Press and hold until a beep is heard.

**STEP 3** Push to select the desired track.

■ **Selecting a CD.**

**STEP 1** Push to select the CD mode.

**STEP 2** Push to select the desired CD.

■ **Child lock function.**

→ P.172
Using the steering switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

Turning on the power and selecting audio modes

- **Power**
  
  Push when the audio system is turned OFF.

- **Changing modes**
  
  Push when the audio system is turned ON. Pushing the button changes the audio mode in the following order: AM, FM, cassette deck (CD changer).
Adjusting the volume

Push .
Hold down the button to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.

Storing the desired volume level

Adjust the volume to the desired level and push until you hear a beep.
Push to restore the volume to the desired level if it has been adjusted.

Selecting a radio station

STEP 1 Push to select the radio mode.
STEP 2 Push or to select the preferred radio station.

If or is pushed and held until a beep is heard, the audio system automatically searches for a receivable frequency.

Finding the start of the next track/fast forward and rewind

STEP 1 Push to select the cassette mode.
STEP 2 Push or to skip to the beginning of the next track, including the track currently being played.

If or is pushed and held until a beep is heard, the tape fast forwards or rewinds.
Selecting a CD track or CD

■ Selecting a track.
STEP 1 Push \( \text{ } \) to select the CD mode.
STEP 2 Push \( \text{ } \) or \( \text{ } \) to select the desired track.

■ Selecting a CD.
STEP 1 Push \( \text{ } \) to select the CD mode.
STEP 2 Press and hold \( \text{ } \) or \( \text{ } \) until you hear a beep.
STEP 3 Push \( \text{ } \) or \( \text{ } \) to select the desired CD.

■ Canceling
To cancel automatic selection of a radio station, push the same button.

⚠️ CAUTION

■ To reduce the risk of an accident
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.
3-3. Turning on interior lights

**Interior lights list**

- **1** Ignition switch light
- **2** Interior light and front personal lights (→P.199, P.200)
- **3** Vanity lights (→P.217)
- **4** Outer foot lights
- **5** Inside door handle lights
- **6** Rear personal lights (→P.200)
- **7** Foot lights

**Illuminated entry system**

The following lights turn on when the vehicle is unlocked or a door is opened.

- Ignition switch light
- Foot lights
- Interior lights (when the switch is in the DOOR position)
- Outer foot lights
- Inside door handle lights

After all the doors have been unlocked or opened, the lights remain on for approximately fifteen seconds and then go out. (The lights turn off immediately if the vehicle is locked, or the ignition switch is turned to ACC or ON.)
### Interior lights

1. **On**
2. **Off**
3. **The light comes on if a door is opened.**

After all the doors have been closed, the light remains on for approximately fifteen seconds and then goes out.

#### Illuminated entry system

The interior light turns on and off in conjunction with operation of the door locks. (→P.198)
3-3. Turning on interior lights

**Personal lights**

**FRONT**

1. **On/Off**

**REAR**

- **Vehicles with rear air conditioning control**
  1. **On/Off**
  2. **Changes the angle**

- **Vehicles without rear air conditioning control**
  1. **On/Off**

**Integrated illumination**

While a rear door is opened, the personal light turns on for that side.
3-4. Storage

Storage features

1. Auxiliary boxes
2. Coin box
3. Glove box
4. Cup holders
5. Rear console box
6. Overhead console box
7. Card holder
Glove box

1. Open (pull lever)
2. Lock with the master key
3. Unlock with the master key

The glove box can be operated with the master key.

Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the head light switch is on.

Rear console box

1. Press the tab to release the lock
2. Lift the armrest to open

1. Releases the lock
2. Open
Overhead console box

1 Push to open

Coin box
Cup holders

- Front cup holders

- Rear cup holders with rear power seats

- Rear cup holders without rear power seats
**Auxiliary boxes**

1. Push to open

1. Push the lid

1. Pull the tab to draw out.

If equipped

Under the driver’s seat
1. Pull the tab to draw out.

- Vehicles with rear powered seat
- Vehicles without rear powered seat

Under the passenger’s seat
CAUTION

■ Caution while driving
Always keep the glove box, overhead console box, coin box, cup holders and auxiliary boxes, closed to reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop.

■ Maximum storage weight
Objects heavier than 0.44 lb. (300 g) may cause the overhead console box and auxiliary box on the instrument panel to open unexpectedly, resulting in injury.

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holders
Do not place anything other than cups or drink cans in the cup holders, as they may be thrown loose and possibly injure people during sudden braking or in an accident.

NOTICE

■ During hot weather
Do not leave anything flammable or non-heat resistant inside the vehicle (lighter, glasses, etc.).
3-5. Other interior features

Sun visors

1. Forward position: flip down
2. Side position: Flip down, unhook, and swing to the side
3. Side extender: Place in side position, then slide backwards
3-5. Other interior features
Vanity mirror and light

Front
The vanity light turns on.

Rear
Push “△” to open.
The vanity light turns on.

⚠️ NOTICE

- **When not in use**
  Keep the rear vanity mirrors closed.

- **To prevent battery from being discharged**
  Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is stopped.
3-5. Other interior features

Clock

1. H button : Adjusts the hour.
2. M button : Adjusts the minutes.
3. :00 button : Resets the minutes to zero.*

*For example:
9:30 to 9:59 displayed → 10:00
10:01 to 10:29 displayed → 10:00

■ Operational condition
The ignition switch must be turned to ON or ACC for the clock to illuminate.

■ Vehicles with navigation system
For clock setting, see the separate “Navigation System Owner’s Manual.”
3-5. Other interior features
Ashtray

Ashtrays are available for both the front and rear seats.

- **Front seat ashtray**
  Push the lid to open

- **Rear seat ashtray**
  Lift the lid to open

- **Removing the ashtray**
  Pull the ashtray (front) or the lid of the ashtray (rear) up to remove it.

---

**CAUTION**

- **After use**
  Always close the ashtray to reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving.
### NOTICE

- **To prevent causing a fire**
  - Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure it is fully closed.
  - Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.
3-5. Other interior features
Cigarette lighter

Front

STEP 1 Open the front ashtray lid.
STEP 2 Push the cigarette lighter down.
The cigarette lighter will pop up when it is ready for use.

Rear
1 Push the cigarette lighter in.
The cigarette lighter will pop up when it is ready for use.

■ Cigarette lighter operating conditions
The ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position for the cigarette lighter to operate.

⚠️ CAUTION

■ To avoid burns and fires
- Do not touch the metal portions of the cigarette lighter.
- Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
- Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter provided into the outlet. (→P.214)
3-5. Other interior features

Power outlets

The power outlet can be used for accessories that run on less than 12 V and 10 A.

Power outlet operating conditions
The ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position.
NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the accessory outlet
  Close the accessory socket lid when the accessory socket is not in use.
  Foreign objects or liquids that enter the accessory socket may cause a short circuit.

■ To prevent the fuse from being blown
  Do not use the accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

■ To prevent the battery from being discharged
  Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.
Located on the instrument panel and multi-information display

- **Instrument panel**
  - Vehicles with navigation system
  - Vehicles without navigation system

- **Multi-information display**
  - Push 📡 on the steering switch (→P.107)
■ Operating conditions

The ignition switch must be in the ON position.

■ Display

● Ranges: -22°F (-30°C) to -122°F (50°C).

● If it reads “- - -” or blanks, take vehicle to your Lexus dealer.
3-5. Other interior features
Seat heaters

► Front
1. Press and release the knob to use

Push the knob to pop out

2. ON/OFF

To turn on: turn the knob clockwise to the desired position, the light above the knob indicates that the seat heater is on.

To turn off: turn the knob all the way counter-clockwise. The light will turn off when the seat heater is off.

3. To adjust seat temperature: the further you turn the knob clockwise, the warmer the seat temperature becomes.

Push the knob into the recessed position when not in use

► Rear

1. To turn on the seat heaters, press the button for each seat.

The light on the buttons indicate that the seat heater is on. To turn off press the button again.

■ Operating conditions
The ignition switch must be in the ON position.
CAUTION

Burns
- Use caution when seating the following persons in a heated seat to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, elderly persons, sick persons or handicapped persons
  - Persons who have delicate skin
  - Persons who are exhausted
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater. The seat heaters may overheat if the seat is covered.

NOTICE

To prevent seat heater damage
Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

To prevent battery discharged
Turn the switches off when the engine is not running.
3-5. Other interior features
Climate control seat switches

Feeds warm or cool air to the seat surface

1. Press and release the knob to use it, then turn the knob to the desired temperature setting.
2. OFF position (at middle dot)
3. Room temperature range
4. Cool air
5. Warm air

Push the knob into the recessed position when not in use

1. Press and release the knob to use it, then turn the knob to the desired temperature setting.
2. Warm air
3. Room temperature air
4. Cool air

■ Operating conditions
The ignition switch must be in the ON position.

■ Replacing the air filters
Regularly inspect the seat climate control air filters and replace them if necessary to maintain the efficiency of the climate controlled seats. (→P.293)
### CAUTION

**Burns/ excessive cooling**
- The following passengers should take extra care to avoid burns:
  - Babies, small children, elderly persons, sick or physically disabled persons.
  - Persons who have sensitive skin.
  - Exhausted persons.
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs which induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not use a blanket or cushion on the seat. Using the climate control seat with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Take care not to overuse the cooling function, as it may cool the above mentioned passengers excessively minor burns and overheating/ excessive cooling.

### NOTICE

**To prevent seat heater damage**
- Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

**To prevent battery discharged**
- Turn the switches off when the engine is not running.
3-5. Other interior features
Refreshing rear seat switches

Built-in lumbar vibrators reduce lumbar fatigue for the occupant

1 ON/ Changes vibration speed
2 OFF

- Operating conditions
  The ignition switch must be in the ON position.

⚠️ CAUTION

- Using the refresh function
  - Those who are pregnant, have recently given birth, or suffer from ailments requiring rest (heart disease etc.), should consult a doctor before use.
  - Do not allow children to use the refresh function.
  - Do not use immediately after meals or for extended periods
  - If you feel sick while using the refresh function, immediately discontinue use.
Coat hooks

Pull out the hook to hang coats or other soft items.

- Vehicles with rear air conditioning controls
- Vehicle without rear air conditioning controls

⚠️ CAUTION

■ Items that must not be hung on the hook

Do not hang a coat hanger or other hard or sharp object on the hook. If the side curtain airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles that cause death or serious injury.
3-5. Other interior features

Floor mats

Use only genuine Lexus floor mats properly secured to the floor carpet. Secure the mat with the lock clips.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **When inserting the floor mat**  
Make sure the floor mat is properly placed on the floor carpet. If the floor mat slips and interferes with the movement of the pedals during driving, it may cause an accident. |
3-5. Other interior features

Sunshades

■ Rear power sunshade

To raise or lower the rear sunshade, push the button.

1 From front seats

2 From rear seats

■ Manual sunshades (if equipped)

Pull up on the tab and hook into the channels.

■ Rear power sunshade operating conditions

The ignition switch must be in the ON position

■ Automatic operation

● When the transmission selector lever is shifted into the “R” position while the sunshade is up, the sunshade will be automatically lowered.

● To raise the sunshade again, perform any of the following operations:
  • Shift the transmission selector lever in “P” position
  • Push the switch again
  • Move the transmission selector lever out of “R” position and drive your vehicle over 9 mph (15 km/h)
### Retained accessory power
The rear power sunshade can be operated for approximately 60 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to ACC or LOCK position.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>To avoid injury</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not touch the brackets fastening the power sunshade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not put your fingers in the power sunshade groove during operation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>To prevent the battery from being discharged</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Always operate the shade while the engine is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To avoid damage or malfunction</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not overload the shade motor and other parts (for instance by pushing down on the sunshade bracket during operation).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not place objects where they may hinder the opening/closing of the shade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not affix anything to the shade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Clean the shade groove if there is any foreign matter or dust on it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not operate the power sunshade repeatedly for a long time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To avoid damage to the sunshade</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not place anything in the sunshade groove.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3-5. Other interior features

Trunk features

■ Luggage net

Attach the luggage net to the lower anchors to secure luggage or cargo on the trunk floor.

■ First-aid kit net

Attach the luggage net to the side anchors to secure luggage or cargo inside the trunk.

Make sure the first-aid kit rests securely in the net.
3-5. Other interior features

**Trunk storage extension**

1. Pull down the rear seat center armrest.

**STEP 2**

Type A

1. Pull the lever to open the outer lid.
2. Locking with the master key
3. Unlocking with the master key

**STEP 3**

From passenger compartment side:
Push the button to unlock the inner lid and push it up.

From trunk side:
Pull the lever to unlock the inner lid and pull it up.
Cool box

- Keeps canned drinks cool whenever the rear air conditioning system is on

**STEP 1**

Pull down the center armrest in the rear seat.

**STEP 2**

Pull the lever.

- To use as a storage compartment

Close the cool air intake lid to turn off the cool box system.
Penlight

Penlight is stored in the toolbox on the left side of the trunk.

1. **ON/OFF**
   - Turn the head.
   - When inserting batteries, take care that similar contacts ("+" to "+" or "-" to "-") are not facing each other, or the penlight will not work.

- **When using the trunk storage extension**
  - See also "Cargo and Luggage" for precautions (→ P.145).

- **Items unsuitable for the cool box**
  - Do not store containers other than cans.
  - Do not store drinks in unsealed containers as they may spill and damage the vehicle.
  - Do not store perishable foods in the cool box.

- **Operating conditions for the cool box**
  - The ignition switch must be in the ON position.
**CAUTION**

- **Caution while driving**
  - To avoid injury, always return the cargo net hooks to their positions under the carpet when they are not being used.
  - Always keep the cool box and trunk storage extension doors closed to reduce the chance of injury in case of accident or sudden stop.

**NOTICE**

- **To avoid damage to the net**
  - Do not use to secure sharp or heavy objects.
  - Take care not to twist the strap or net when securing luggage.
The garage door opener can be programmed to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, security systems, and other devices.

The garage door opener (HomeLink® Universal Transceiver) is manufactured under license from HomeLink®.

**Programming the HomeLink® (for U.S.A. owners)**

The HomeLink® compatible transceiver in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming method below appropriate for the device.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buttons</th>
<th>Indicator light</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Programming the HomeLink®**

**STEP 1** Point the remote control for the device 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink® control buttons.

Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink® in view while programming.
Simultaneously press and hold the transmitter button along with one of the HomeLink® buttons.

When the indicator light on the HomeLink® changes from a slow to a rapid flash after 20 seconds, you can release both buttons.

**STEP 4** Test the operation of the HomeLink® by pressing the newly programmed button.

If programming a garage door opener, check to see if the garage door opens and closes. If the garage door does not operate, see if your garage transmitter is of the “Rolling Code” type. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button. The garage door has the rolling code feature if the indicator light (on the HomeLink®) flashes rapidly and then remains lit after 2 seconds. If your transmitter is the “Rolling Code” type, proceed to the heading “Programming a rolling code system”.

**STEP 5** Repeat the steps for each remaining HomeLink® button to program another device.
Programming a Rolling Code system (for U.S.A. owners)

If your device is “Rolling Code” equipped, follow the steps under the heading “Programming the HomeLink®” before proceeding with the steps listed below.

**STEP 1** Locate the “training” button on the ceiling mounted garage door opener motor. The exact location and color of the button may vary by brand of garage door opener.

Refer to the owner’s guide supplied by the garage door opener manufacturer for the location of the “training” button.

**STEP 2** Press the “training” button on the ceiling mounted garage door opener motor.

**STEP 3** Press and release the vehicle’s programmed HomeLink® button twice. The garage door may open.

If the garage door opens, the programming process is complete. If the door does not open, press and release the button a third time. This third press and release will complete the programming process by opening the garage door.

The ceiling mounted garage door opener motor should now recognize the HomeLink® transceiver and operate the garage door.

**STEP 4** Repeat the steps for each remaining HomeLink® button to program another rolling code system.
■ Programming an entrance gate (for U.S.A. owners)/Programming all devices in the Canadian market

**STEP 1** Point the remote control for the device 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink® control buttons.
Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink® in view while programming.

**STEP 2** Press and hold the selected HomeLink® button.

**STEP 3** Repeatedly press and release (cycle) the device remote control button every two seconds until step 4 is complete.

**STEP 4** When the indicator light on the HomeLink® compatible transceiver start to flashing rapidly, release the buttons.

**STEP 5** Press the newly programmed HomeLink® button to see if it operates the device.

**STEP 6** Repeat the steps for each remaining HomeLink® button to program another device.

■ Programming other devices
To program other devices such as home security systems, home door locks or lighting, contact your authorized Lexus dealer for assistance.

■ Reprogramming a button
The individual HomeLink® buttons cannot be erased but can be reprogrammed. To reprogram a button, follow the “Basic programming” instructions.
Operating the HomeLink®

Press the appropriate HomeLink® button. The HomeLink® indicator light on the HomeLink® transceiver should turn on.

The HomeLink® continues to send a signal for up to 20 seconds as long as the button is pressed.

Erasing the entire HomeLink® memory (all three programs)

Press and hold down the 2 outside buttons for 20 seconds until the indicator light flashes.

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink® memory.

Before programming

- Install a new battery in the transmitter.
- The battery side of the transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink®.

Certification for the garage door opener

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of the IC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: This transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the device.
CAUTION

- **When programming a garage door or other remote control device**
  The garage door may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

- **Conforming to federal safety standards**
  Do not use the HomeLink® compatible transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks the safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.
  This includes any garage door that cannot detect an obstructing object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.
The compass on the multi-information display indicates the direction in which the vehicle is heading.

■ Operation

Turning the compass display on or off.
Push button for 1 to 2 seconds repeatedly until the compass displays.

■ Displays and directions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Displays</th>
<th>Directions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>North</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Northeast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Southeast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>South</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW</td>
<td>Southwest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NW</td>
<td>Northwest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Calibrating the compass

The direction display deviates from the true direction determined by the earth's magnetic field. The amount of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

If you cross over a map boundary as shown in illustration, the compass will deviate.

■ Calibration

**STEP 1** Stop the vehicle where it is safe to drive in a circle.

**STEP 2** Push and hold the on the steering pad for at least 6 seconds until “DRIVE IN CIRCLES” appears on the display.
Drive the vehicle at 5 mph (8 km/h) or lower in a circle until a direction is displayed.

If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block until the direction is displayed.

Factors affecting compass accuracy

The compass may not show the correct direction in the following conditions:

- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth’s magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground parking, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof parking, near a crossing, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle is magnetized. (There is a magnet or a metal object near the inside rear view mirror.)
- The battery has been disconnected.
- A door is open.

CAUTION

While the vehicle is moving

Do not adjust the display. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.

When doing the circling calibration

Be sure to secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the neighborhood. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.
NOTICE

■ To avoid compass malfunctions
  Do not put magnets or any metal objects near the audio system.
  Doing this may cause a malfunction of the compass sensor.

■ Notes during calibration
  ● Do not perform circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth’s magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields.
  ● During calibration, do not operate electric systems (moon roof, power windows, etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration.
3.5. Other interior features
## 4. Maintenance and care

### 4-1. Maintenance and care
- Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior .................. 244
- Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior .................. 247

### 4-2. Maintenance
- Maintenance requirements ........................................... 250
- General maintenance .............................................. 252
- Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) ................. 255

### 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
- Do-it-yourself service precautions ............................ 256
- Hood ............................................................ 260
- Positioning the jack .............................................. 261
- Engine compartment ............................................. 262
- Tires .............................................................. 278
- Tire inflation pressure ............................................ 283
- Wheels ............................................................ 287
- Air conditioning filters ........................................... 289
- Wireless remote control battery ............................... 295
- Blade fuses ....................................................... 298
- Cartridge fuses .................................................. 309
- Headlight aim .................................................... 311
- Light bulbs ......................................................... 313
Follow these guidelines when washing and waxing your Lexus:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any built up dirt and dust.
  Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove dirt, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Thoroughly dry your vehicle.
- Apply polish or wax only when the vehicle body is cool.
  Wax or polish your vehicle when the existing coating of wax or polish begin to deteriorate. A good way to determine this, is by checking to see if water beads on the painted surface of your vehicle. If it does not bead, that means the wax or polish is no longer protecting the finish, and therefore should be reapplied.

**Automatic car washes**

- Fold the mirrors back before washing the vehicle.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, which can harm your vehicle’s paint.

**High pressure automatic car washes**

Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows or door weather seals of your vehicle.

Before entering the automatic car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.
■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body

- Wash the car immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast.
  - After driving on salted roads.
  - If you see coal tar or tree sap on the paint surface.
  - If you see dead insects or insect droppings on the paint.
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances.
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud.
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface.
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.

■ Wheels

Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners. Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the point.

■ Plastic bumpers and side moldings

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ Windshield and front door glass water-repellent coating

The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.

- Remove any dirt, etc. from the windshield regularly.
- Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period. Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
- Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
- Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.
### CAUTION

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot. When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

### NOTICE

- **To prevent damage to the antenna**
  Remove the antenna before driving through an automatic car wash.

- **To protect your vehicle’s painted surfaces**
  Do not use organic cleaners such as benzene or gasoline.

- **Cleaning the exterior lights**
  Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub the exterior light a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
The following procedures will help protect your vehicle’s interior and keep it in top condition.

- **Protecting the vehicle interior**
  Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner and wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

- **Cleaning the leather seats**
  - Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
  - Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.
  - Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral detergent for wool.
  - Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
  - Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a ventilated and shaded area.

- **Synthetic leather areas**
  First vacuum over the upholstery to remove loose dirt. Then, using a sponge or soft cloth, apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather. After allowing it to soak in for a few minutes to loosen the dirt, remove the dirt and wipe off the soap with a clean damp cloth.
Cleaning the inside of the rear window
Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.

Caring for leather seats
Lexus recommends regularly cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle’s interior.

Shampooing the carpets
There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. The best results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts
Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

CAUTION

Water in the vehicle
Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid on the floor. Do not get any of the safety system and control units, such as SRS airbags, in the vehicle interior wet. Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.
NOTICE

Cleaning detergents
Do not use organic substances such as benzine, alcohol, gasoline, or alkaline or acid solutions as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces
Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.

• Remove any dust or dirt on leather surfaces immediately.
• Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
• Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Water on the floor
Do not soak the floor carpet with water or other liquids when cleaning. Vehicle systems such as electrical control systems and the audio system may be damaged if liquids come into contact with them. In addition, water may cause the body to rust.

Cleaning the inside of the rear window
Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or connectors.
To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. It is the owner’s responsibility to perform regular checks.

Lexus recommends the following maintenance.

■ **General maintenance**
  Should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done yourself or by a Lexus dealer.

■ **Scheduled maintenance**
  Should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.
  For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the “Owner’s Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance”.

■ **Do-it-yourself maintenance**  \(\text{→} P.256\)
  You can perform some maintenance procedures yourself. Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.
  The use of Lexus Repair Manuals is recommended.
  For details about warranty coverage, see separate “Owner’s Guide”, “Owner’s Manual Supplement” or “Warranty Booklet”.
  Service and repairs not covered in this Owner’s Manual should be performed by a qualified technician using Lexus service and repair publications.
■ Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Lexus parts be used for repairs to ensure optimum performance. If non-Lexus replacement parts are used or if a repair shop other than a Lexus dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

■ Have inspections and repairs performed by a Lexus dealer whenever possible

- Lexus technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They specialize in the operation of all systems on your Lexus.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Lexus dealer will promptly take care of it.

⚠️ CAUTION

■ Hazardous materials

- Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area.
- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.273)
- Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Avoid prolonged and repeated contact. Always protect your skin by washing thoroughly with soap and water.
Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the interval specified in the Owner’s Manual Supplement. It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Lexus dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

### Engine compartment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items</th>
<th>Check points</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td>Maintenance-free.</td>
<td>P.273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake fluid</td>
<td>At the correct level?</td>
<td>P.270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine coolant</td>
<td>At the correct level?</td>
<td>P.268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil</td>
<td>At the correct level?</td>
<td>P.263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhaust system</td>
<td>No fumes or strange sound?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power steering fluid</td>
<td>At the correct level?</td>
<td>P.272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiator/condenser/ hoses</td>
<td>Not blocked with foreign matter?</td>
<td>P.269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washer fluid</td>
<td>Sufficient?</td>
<td>P.277</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Vehicle interior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items</th>
<th>Check points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accelerator pedal</td>
<td>• Moves smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic transmission</td>
<td>• Can hold the vehicle securely on a incline with the selector lever in “P”?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Park” mechanism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake pedal</td>
<td>• Moves smoothly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Does it have appropriate clearance and correct amount of free play?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brakes</td>
<td>• Not pull to one side when applied?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Loss of brake effectiveness?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Spongy feeling brake pedal?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Pedal almost touches floor?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head restraints</td>
<td>• Move smoothly and lock securely?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicators/buzzers</td>
<td>• Function properly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lights</td>
<td>• Do all the lights come on?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Headlights aimed correctly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(→P.311)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake</td>
<td>• Moves smoothly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Can hold the vehicle securely on a incline?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belts</td>
<td>• Does the seat belt system operate smoothly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Are the belts undamaged?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats</td>
<td>• The seat controls operate properly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering wheel</td>
<td>• Moves smoothly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Has correct free play?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No strange noise?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Vehicle exterior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items</th>
<th>Check points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Door/trunk</td>
<td>• Do they operate smoothly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Do the locks work properly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine hood</td>
<td>• Does the hood latch and lock work properly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid leaks</td>
<td>• Are there any leaks when the vehicle is parked?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire</td>
<td>• Is the inflation pressure correct? (→P.283)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Are tire surfaces worn or damaged? (→P.278)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Do the tires need to be rotated according to the maintenance schedule? (→P.278)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Are the wheel nuts loose?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On-Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on
  The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Lexus dealer to service the vehicle.

■ Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test:
  ● When the battery is disconnected or discharged
    Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.
  ● When the fuel tank cap is loose
    The malfunction indicator lamp comes on as temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

■ When the malfunction indicator lamp goes off after several driving trips
  The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

■ If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test
  Contact your Lexus dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.
If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure given in these sections.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do-it-yourself maintenance</th>
<th>Parts and tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Battery condition</td>
<td>• Warm water&lt;br&gt;• Baking soda&lt;br&gt;• Grease&lt;br&gt;• Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blade type fuses</td>
<td>• Fuse with same amperage rating as original</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake fluid level</td>
<td>• FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid&lt;br&gt;• Rag or paper towel&lt;br&gt;• Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cartridge type fuses</td>
<td>• Genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent with same amperage rating as original</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine coolant level</td>
<td>• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% de-ionized water (vehicles sold in the U.S.A.), 55% coolant 45% de-ionized water (vehicles sold in Canada).&lt;br&gt;• Funnel (used only for adding coolant)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil level</td>
<td>• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent&lt;br&gt;• Rag or paper towel&lt;br&gt;• Funnel (used only for adding oil)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Do-it-yourself maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do-it-yourself maintenance</th>
<th>Parts and tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Headlight aim (→P.311)</td>
<td>• Phillips-head screwdriver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power steering fluid level (→P.272)</td>
<td>• Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON® II or III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Rag or paper towel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Funnel (used only for adding power steering fluid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiator and condenser (→P.269)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire inflation pressure (→P.283)</td>
<td>• Tire pressure gauge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Compressed air source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washer fluid (→P.277)</td>
<td>• Washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Funnel (used only for adding washer fluid)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury:

- **When working in the engine compartment:**
  - Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
  - Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold and power steering fluid reservoir, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
  - Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
  - Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
  - Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.

- **When the engine is running**
  Perform maintenance checks with adequate ventilation

- **When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grill:**
  Be sure the ignition is off. With the ignition on, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or if the coolant temperature is high. (→P.262)

- **When working on or under the vehicle:**
  - Do not get under the vehicle with just the jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands or other solid supports.
  - Use eye protection to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.
**NOTICE**

- **If you remove the engine air filter:**
  - Driving with the engine air filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.
  - Also, a backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.
Lift the hood to inspect engine components and fluid levels.

**STEP 1**
Pull the hood release lever.
The hood will pop up slightly.

**STEP 2**
Lift the hood catch and lift the hood.

---

**CAUTION**

- **Pre-driving check**
  
  Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
  
  If the hood is not locked properly it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.
When raising your vehicle, position the jack correctly.

Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

⚠️ CAUTION

■ When raising your vehicle:

Make sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury.

• Do not put any part of your body or get underneath the vehicle supported only by the jack. Always use automotive jack stands or a solid, level, surface.
• Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
• Stop the vehicle on level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the selector lever in “P” position.
• Make sure to set the jack properly at the jack point.
  Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned jack will damage the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack.
• Do not raise the vehicle with someone in the vehicle.
• When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the jack.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Engine compartment

1. Brake fluid reservoir (→P.270)
2. Fuse Box (→P.298, P.309)
3. Engine oil filler cap (→P.263)
4. Engine oil level dipstick (→P.263)
5. Washer fluid tank (→P.277)

6. Radiator
7. Condenser (→P.269)
8. Engine coolant reservoir (→P.268)
9. Power steering fluid reservoir (→P.272)
10. Battery (→P.273)
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

Checking the engine oil

**STEP 1** Park the vehicle on level ground.
After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

**STEP 2** Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

**STEP 3** Wipe it clean.

**STEP 4** Reinsert the dipstick until fully seated.

**STEP 5** Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

1 Low
2 Full
Adding the engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oil grade</th>
<th>ILSAC multigrade engine oil.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Clean funnel (only for adding oil)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STEP 1** Remove the oil filler cap.
**STEP 2** Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
**STEP 3** Return the filler cap and turn the cap clockwise until you hear a click.

It takes about 1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp.qt.) to raise the oil level from low to full on the dipstick.

Recommended viscosity

Temperature range anticipated before next oil change.

SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy, and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 5W-30 is not available, SAE 10W-30 may be used. However, it should be replaced with 5W-30 at the next oil change.
How to read oil container labels

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and approval Committee) Certification mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

![ILSAC Certification Mark](image)

Resetting the engine oil maintenance information data (U.S.A. only)

After replacing the engine oil, be sure to reset the maintenance data. Otherwise, the engine oil maintenance information may not function correctly. (→P.334)

1. Push the "TRIP" button to change the trip meter display to blank.
2. Turn the ignition switch off.
3. Turn the ignition switch to "ON" while pushing the trip meter "RESET" button.
4. Keep pushing the trip meter "RESET" button for longer than 5 seconds.
5. "Mileage Reset" appears on the display, the master warning light comes on, and a warning tone sounds.
Engine oil consumption

- The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the oil viscosity, the quality of the oil and the way the vehicle is driven.
- More oil is consumed under driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- A new engine consumes more oil, since its pistons, piston rings and cylinder walls have not become conditioned.
- Oil consumption: Max. 1.1 qt./600 miles (1.0 L per 1000 km, 0.9 lmp.qt/600 miles).
- If you consume more than 1.1 quarts (1.0 L, 0.91 lmp.qt) every 300 miles (500km), see your dealer.

CAUTION

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact with it. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Lexus dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.
NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage
  Check the oil level regularly.

■ When replacing the engine oil
  ● Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
  ● Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
  ● Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
  ● Be sure the engine cap is properly retightened.
Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

1. Reservoir cap
2. Full line
3. Low line

If the coolant level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “Full” line.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant filler cap, radiator cap and drain cock and water pump. If you cannot find a leak, have your Lexus dealer test the cap pressure and check for leaks in the cooling system.

Coolant type selection

Use of improper coolants may damage your engine cooling system.

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

For the USA: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% distilled or deionized water. (Protects to: -35°C (-31°F))

For Canada: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% distilled or deionized water. (Protects to: -42°C (-44°F))

Please contact your Lexus dealer for further details.
**CAUTION**

- **When the engine is hot**
  
  Do not remove the radiator cap. The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing burns or other injuries.
  
  Do not touch the radiator or condenser, as they may be hot and may cause burns.

**NOTICE**

- **When adding engine coolant**
  
  Do not use plain water alone.

- **If you spill coolant:**
  
  Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent damage to parts or paint.

**Radiator and condenser**

Check the radiator and condenser and clear any foreign objects. If the parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by your Lexus dealer.
Brake fluid

■ Fluid level

The brake fluid level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the tank.

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary items.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fluid type</th>
<th>FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Funnel (for adding brake fluid only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

■ Adding fluid

**STEP 1** Turn the ignition switch off.

**STEP 2** Depress the brake pedal 40 times or more.

**STEP 3** Remove the reservoir cap.

**STEP 4** Add newly opened brake fluid up to the “MAX” line.

■ Brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air

Excess moisture in the fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.
CAUTION

■ When filling the reservoir
  Be careful because brake fluid can harm your hands and eyes and damage painted surfaces.
  If fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately.
  If you still experience discomfort, seek medical attention.

NOTICE

■ If the fluid level is low or high
  It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
  If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious mechanical problem. Have the system checked by your Lexus dealer.
Power steering fluid

■ Fluid level

The fluid level should be within the appropriate range.

1. Full line when cold
2. Add fluid if at or below line when cold.
3. Full line when hot
4. Add fluid if at or below line when hot.

Hot: If the vehicle has been driven around 50 mph (80 km/h) for 20 minutes (slightly longer in frigid temperatures), the fluid is hot (140°F - 175°F or 60°C - 80°C).

Cold: If the engine has not been run for about five hours, the fluid is cold. (about room temperature, 50°F - 85°F or 10°C - 30°C).

■ Checking the fluid level

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary items before checking.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fluid type</th>
<th>Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON® II or III</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Rag or paper towel and funnel (only for adding fluid)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STEP 1** Clean all dirt off the reservoir.

**STEP 2** Remove the reservoir cap by turning it counterclockwise and wipe the dipstick clean.

**STEP 3** Reinstall the reservoir cap.

**STEP 4** Remove the reservoir cap again and look at the fluid level.
CAUTION

■ Checking the fluid level
   Take care, as the reservoir may be hot.

NOTICE

■ When adding fluid
   Avoid overfilling, or the power steering may be damaged.

■ After replacing the reservoir cap
   Check the steering box case, pump and hose connections for leaks or damage.

Battery

Check the battery as follows:

■ Battery exterior
   Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

1 Terminals
2 Hold-down clamp
Checking battery condition

Check the battery condition by the indicator color.

1 Blue:
   Good condition

2 White:
   Charging necessary. Have the battery checked by your Lexus dealer.

3 Red:
   Have the battery checked by your Lexus dealer.

Before recharging

Recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive.

Before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed in the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the recharger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

CAUTION

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

● If electrolyte gets in your eyes
Flush them with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the medical office.

● If electrolyte gets on your skin
Thoroughly wash the affected area. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.

● If electrolyte gets on your clothes
It can seep through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.

● If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

Chemicals in the battery
A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near battery:

• Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
• Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
• Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
• Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
• Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
• Keep children away from the battery.

Where to safe charge the battery
Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.
CAUTION

- How to recharge the battery
  Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

NOTICE

- When recharging the battery
  Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.
Washer fluid

Add washer fluid if “Low Washer Fluid” appears on the multi-information display. (→P.334)

■ Adding fluid

Add washer fluid until it approaches the NORMAL (maximum) line.

⚠️ NOTICE

■ Use washer fluid only

Do not use soapy water or engine anti-freeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may result in streaking the vehicle’s painted surface.

■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary. Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the washer fluid tank when diluting washer fluid.
Replace the tires when the tread wear indicators show.

■ Checking tires

1. New tread
2. Tread wear indicator
3. Worn tread

The location of tread wear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “Δ” marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

■ Tire rotation

Use the spare tire and rotate the tires in the order shown.

Lexus recommends tire rotation per the maintenance schedule to equalize tire wear and extend tire life.
Initializing the tire pressure warning system

Tire pressure warning system must be initialized after tires or wheels have been replaced or rotated, or after adjusting tire pressure.

1. Message
2. Reset switch

**STEP 1** Park the vehicle with the parking brake applied and turn the ignition switch to “LOCK”.

**STEP 2** Adjust the pressure of all the tires to the specified level. (→P.283)

**STEP 3** Turn the ignition switch on.*

**STEP 4** Push and hold the reset switch until “Pressure Initial” appears in the multi-information display.**

**STEP 5** Drive your vehicle for more than one hour or at speeds of 19 mph (30 km/h) or over.

If you make a mistake in the middle of initialization, perform the operation again from the beginning.

*: If “Low Tire” appears in the multi-information display, push the “RESET” switch for a few seconds and make sure the warning message disappears.

**:If “Pressure Initial” does not appear when the reset switch is held down, the system may be malfunctioning. Have your vehicle checked by your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.
When to replace your vehicle’s tires
If either of the following occurs, the tire should be replaced:

- Tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, or bulges indicating internal damage
- If a tire often goes flat or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, see your Lexus dealer.

Tire life
Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has never or seldom been used or damage is not obvious.

If the tread wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm) on snow tires
The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

Tire selection
When replacing a tire, use a tire of the same size and construction, and the same or greater maximum load as the originally installed tires.

Check that the maximum load of the replaced tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.

As for the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire.

As for the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR), see the Certification Label. (→P.283)
Types of tires

1. Summer tires:
   Summer tires are high-speed capability tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads.
   For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

2. All season tires:
   All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions, as well as for use year round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

3. Snow tires:
   For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→ P.149)
CAUTION

When inspecting or replacing tires
Observe the following instructions, as failure to do so may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control and could cause death or serious injury.

• Do not mix radial, bias belted, or bias-ply tires on your vehicle, or use tires other than the manufacturer’s recommended size.
• Do not mix summer and all season tires on your vehicle.
• Do not use tires other than the manufacturer’s designated tires, and never mix tires or wheels of different size to the originals.

NOTICE

To prevent malfunction of the tire pressure warning system
Do not push the reset switch without adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the low tire pressure warning may not function correctly. (→P.334)

If tire pressure becomes low while driving
Do not continue driving, your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.
## Tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size is displayed on the tire and loading information label.

### Recommended cold tire inflation pressure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire size</th>
<th>Inflation pressure psi (kPa, kgf/cm² or bar)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P225/55R17 95H</td>
<td>Front 32 (220, 2.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rear 32 (220, 2.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245/45R18 96W</td>
<td>Front 33 (230, 2.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rear 33 (230, 2.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P245/45R18 96V</td>
<td>Front 33 (230, 2.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rear 33 (230, 2.3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For sustained high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h), in countries where such speeds are permitted by law, add the below pressure to the front tires and rear tires, but never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure molded on the tire sidewall.

- P225/55R17 95H: 3 psi (20 kPa, 0.2 kgf/cm² or bar)
- 245/45R18 96W: 6 psi (40 kPa, 0.4 kgf/cm² or bar)
- P245/45R18 96V: 6 psi (40 kPa, 0.4 kgf/cm² or bar)

**Inspection and adjustment procedure**

1. Tire valve
2. Tire pressure gauge

**STEP 1** Remove the tire valve cap.

**STEP 2** Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge to the tire valve.

**STEP 3** Read the pressure using the graduations on the gauge.

**STEP 4** If the tire inflation pressure is not within recommended levels, inflate the tire.
   If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to lower.

**STEP 5** After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.

**STEP 6** Reinstall the tire valve cap.
■ Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check the tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month.

Do not forget the spare. The inflation pressure for the spare tire should be the same as that for the standard tire. (→P.364)

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

• Wasting fuel
• Reducing driving comfort and tire life
• Making your vehicle less safe to drive

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by your Lexus dealer.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observing the following:

• Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km since, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
• Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
• Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
  It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
• Never exceed the vehicle weight capacity.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.
## CAUTION

- **When inspecting and adjusting tire pressure**
  Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps. Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, have new ones put on as soon as possible.

- **Check tire pressure regularly**
  The tire pressure warning system will warn you when one or more of your tires are significantly under-inflated. However, there are combinations which the system will not detect (both tires on the same side or same axle). Thus it is important to check the tire pressure of all tires regularly.

- **Proper inflation is critical to safe tire performance**
  Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing in death or serious injury.

  - Excessive wear
  - Uneven wear
  - Poor handling
  - Possibility of blowouts from an overheated tire
  - Poor sealing of the tire bead
  - Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
  - A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards
If your wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, the wheel should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

- **Wheel selection**
  
  When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and offset. Replacement wheels are available at your Lexus dealer.

  Lexus does not recommend using:

  - A wheel of a different size or type;
  - Used wheels; or
  - Bent wheels that have been straightened.

- **Aluminum wheel precautions**

  - Use only Lexus wheel nuts and a wrench designed for your aluminum wheels if you have rotated, repaired or changed your tires.
  - Check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
  - Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
  - Use only Lexus balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.
## CAUTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When replacing wheels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not use wheels other than the manufacturer’s recommended wheel or wheel size, as this may result in loss of handling control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never using an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The air conditioning filters must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

■ Front air conditioning filter

STEP 1 Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.

STEP 2 Open the glove box. Lift the partition and remove it.

STEP 3 Push the levers and remove the cover.

STEP 4 Push up the levers and remove the filter cover.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Remove the filter case.

Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The UP marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.

Install the filter cover

1 Upper tabs
2 Lower tabs
Rear air conditioning filter (if equipped)

Replace the air filter regularly to maintain air flow, air purification, and deodorizing performance.

**STEP 1** Turn the ignition switch to LOCK

Open the trunk and remove the filter cover.

**STEP 2**

Pull out the filter case and replace the filter.

1. Filter case
2. Filter
Climate control seats

Replace the air filters when the air flow decrease.

**STEP 1** Turn the ignition switch to LOCK.

- **STEP 2** Remove locks
- **STEP 3** Remove the air filter

The side garnish filters should be replaced at your Lexus dealer. When you replace the filters under the seats, have the side garnish filters replaced as well.
Changing interval for the front air conditioning filter
Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, such as inner city or desert areas, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Owner’s Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance").

If air flow decreases dramatically
The filter may be blocked. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

CAUTION

Air purifier precautions

- Do not look into the xenon tube or directly expose your skin to the light in the tube’s light. The tube emits less than 300nm of ultraviolet light, however some people may experience symptoms such as sore eyes, vision trouble, skin inflammation, etc.
- Do not disassemble the air purifier. Some parts contain high voltage, and there is also the possibility of causing a malfunction.

Resetting the air filter maintenance light data
After the replacement, the air filter maintenance light must be reset.
Push and hold the “OFF” button for more than 4 seconds.
**NOTICE**

**When using the rear air conditioning system**
Use of the system with the air filter removed or improperly installed could result in a malfunction.
Make sure that a filter is always installed.

**Do not wash or air-blow the filter**
Do not wash or air-blow the filter or it may cause the system to malfunction.
Always replace dirty filters.
Replace the battery with a new one if it discharges.

- You will need the following items:
  - Small philips-head screwdriver
  - (TYPE A: CR2032, TYPE B: CR1616)

**Type A**

Remove the cover with the screwdriver while pushing the lock switch.

Remove the module.

Remove the battery base out of the module.
Insert a new battery with the + terminal facing up.

**Type B**

**STEP 1** Remove the screw.

**STEP 2** Push the cover in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

**STEP 3** Remove the module.

**STEP 4** Remove the two screws and the module cover.

**STEP 5** Insert a new battery with the + terminal facing up.
■ If the wireless remote control key battery is discharged

The following symptoms may occur.

• The wireless remote control does not function properly.
• The operation distance becomes shorter.
• The brightness of the LED on the remote control decreases or does not light up.

■ Use specified lithium battery

Batteries can be purchased at your Lexus dealer, jeweler, or camera store.

■ Checking remote control operation after replacing the battery

Push any of the buttons on the remote control and check that the LED lights up.

---

**CAUTION**

■ Removed battery and other parts

Keep away from children.
These parts are small and if swallowed by a child they can cause choking.

---

**NOTICE**

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions when replacing the wireless remote control's battery.

• Always replace the battery with clean hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
• Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
• Do not bend either of the battery terminals.
• Do not let foreign objects, oils, etc. enter the module.
• Do not to lose the screws or O-ring.
• Do not to bend or damage the O-ring when replacing the module cover.
If a light does not turn on or if any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens check and replace the fuses as necessary. If after replacing the fuse the light still does not illuminate, the bulb may need replacing.

**STEP 1** Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

**STEP 2** Open the fuse box cover.

► Fuse box inside the engine compartment

Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.

► Fuse box inside the driver’s side kick panel

Pull the tab and remove the lid.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

**Maintenance and care**

- Fuse box inside the passenger’s side kick panel
  Pull the tab and remove the cover.

- Fuse box in the trunk
  Pull the tab and remove the cover.

**STEP 3** Inspect the suspected fuse and refer to “Fuse layout and amper-age rating” (→P.300)

**STEP 4**
Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool and check if it has blown.

1. Spare fuses
2. Pull out tool
Determine if the fuse has blown.

1. **Blown fuse**
   Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

2. **Normal fuse**
   If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P.313)

If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

---

### Fuse layout and amperage rating

- **Engine compartment fuse box (with electronically modulated air suspension)**
### Fuse Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ABS 2</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HEATER</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ABS 1</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>DEFOG</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>AIR SUS</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>R/B</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>FAN</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>BATT</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>ST</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>D/C CUT</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>ALT-S</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Engine compartment fuse box (without electronically modulated air suspension)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ABS 2</td>
<td>50 Vehicle stability control system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HEATER</td>
<td>50 Air conditioning system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ABS 1</td>
<td>30 Vehicle stability control system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>DEFOG</td>
<td>40 Rear window defogger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>AIR SUS</td>
<td>40 Electronically modulated air suspension system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>FAN</td>
<td>50 Air conditioning system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>R/B</td>
<td>60 All components in &quot;FR FOG&quot;, &quot;TAIL&quot;, &quot;WASHER&quot;, &quot;FR IG&quot;, &quot;WIP&quot;, &quot;H-LP CRN&quot;, and &quot;A/C IG&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>FAN</td>
<td>80 Air conditioning system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>140 Charging system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>BATT</td>
<td>30 All components in &quot;RADIO NO.1&quot;, &quot;AM2&quot;, &quot;HAZ&quot; and &quot;STR LOCK&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Engine compartment fuse box

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Starting system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D/C CUT</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>All components in &quot;DOME&quot;, &quot;MPX-B1&quot;, and &quot;MPS-B3&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT-S</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Charging system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H-LP R LWR</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Right-hand headlight (low beam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-LP L LWR</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Left-hand headlight (low beam)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFI NO.2</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INJ</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGN</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FR IG</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Electric cooling fan, Headlight cleaner, Charging system, Starting system, Rear window defogger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/C IG</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Air conditioning system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIP</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Windshield wiper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/C</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Fog lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WASHER</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Windshield washer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fuse box in the driver’s side kick panel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TAIL</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Tail lights, parking lights, Side marker lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-LP CLN</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Headlight cleaner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFI NO1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORN</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Horns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETCS</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-LP HI</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Headlights (high beam)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TI &amp; TE</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Tilt and telescopic steering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANEL</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Lexus park assist system, Rear seat heater, Rear climate control seat, Multi-information display, Audio system, Cigarette lighter, Instrument panel light, Coin box light, Rear mirror light, Glove box light, Power rear seat, Electronically modulated air suspension system, Turn signal lights, Clock, Shift lock system, Vehicle stability control system, Sunshade, Power rear view mirror control system, Console box light, Fuel opener system, Adaptive Front Lighting System (AFS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D P/SEAT</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Power seat system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAUGE</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Gauges and meters, Lexus park assist system, Shift lock system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuse</td>
<td>Ampere</td>
<td>Circuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 MPX-IG</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Tilt and telescopic steering, Power door lock system, Power seat system, Engine immobilizer system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 D S/HTR</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Seat heater, Climate control seat system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 AIR SUS</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Electronically modulated air suspension system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 D-ACC</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Shift lock system, Theft deterrent system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 PWR OUTLET</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Power outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 D-CIG</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Rear cigarette lighter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 OBD</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>On-board diagnosis system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 AM1</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Starting system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 ABS-IG</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Vehicle stability control system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 D B/ANC</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Seat belts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 SECURITY</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Theft deterrent system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 A/C</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Air conditioning system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 STOP</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Stop lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 D RR-IG</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Refreshing seat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fuse box in the front passenger’s side kick panel**
### Fuse Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IG2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>SRS airbag system, Engine immobilizer system, Steering lock system, Starting system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAZ</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Emergency flashers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STR LOCK</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Steering lock system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM2</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>All components in &quot;STA&quot; and &quot;IG2&quot;, Starting system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPX-B1</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Power door lock system, Engine immobilizer system, Steering lock system, Front power seat, Rear power seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPX-B3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Tilt and telescopic steering, Headlight switch, Windshield wiper and washer switch, Turn signal switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOME</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Vanity lights, Outer foot lights, Ignition switch light, Clock, Gauges and meters, Interior lights, Personal lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPX-B2</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Gauges and meters, Vehicle stability control system, Illuminated entry system, TEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRR-IG</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Refreshing seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H-LP LVL</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Headlight leveling system, Adaptive Front Lighting System (AFS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-IG</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Rain sensor, Air conditioning system, Moon roof, Multi-information display, Clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P S/HTR</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Seat heater, Climate control seat system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-ACC</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Air conditioning system, Audio system, Clock, Multi-information display, Illuminated entry system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-CIG</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Front cigarette lighter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RADIO NO.1</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Audio system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR DOOR LH</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Power door lock system, Power window, Door closer system, Door courtesy lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P DOOR</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Power door lock system, Power rear view mirror control system, Outside rear view mirror defogger, Door closer system, Door courtesy lights, Power windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEL</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Audio system, Navigation system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P B/ANC</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Seat belts, Seat belt buckle illumination</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fuse Box in the Trunk

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RR DOOR RH</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Power door lock system, Power window, Door closer system, Door courtesy lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D DOOR</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Power door lock system, Door closer system, Power rear view mirror control system, Outside rear view mirror defogger, Door courtesy lights, Power windows</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RR IG</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Lexus park assist system, Electronically modulated air suspension system, Theft deterrent system, TEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR ACC</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Audio system, TEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR ECU-B</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Rear air conditioning system, Theft deterrent system, Trunk light, Refreshing rear seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR A/C</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Rear air conditioning system, Air purifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR S/HTR</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Seat heater, Climate control seat system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RR S/SHADE</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Sunshade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCE LP</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>License plate lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S/ROOF</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Moon roof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUEL OPN</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Fuel opener system, Trunk lid closer system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMP</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Audio system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P P/SEAT</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Power seat system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fuse | Ampere | Circuit
---|---|---
12 | RR SEAT LH | 30 | Power seat system
13 | RR SEAT RH | 30 | Power seat system

**CAUTION**

**When replacing a fuse**

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of higher amperage rating, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use genuine Lexus fuses, or a fuse of an equal standard of quality. Do not use copper wire or other objects, even as a temporary measure.
- Do not modify the fuse or the fuse box.
If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the blade fuses are O.K., check the cartridge fuses.

- **Fuse location**

  - Engine Compartment
  - Engine Compartment

- **Checking whether fuses are good or blown**

  1. Good
  2. Blown

  If replacement is necessary, replace with a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent with the same amperage rating as original.

- **If there is an overload in the circuits from the battery**

  The fuses are designed to blow before the wiring harness is damaged.
### CAUTION

**When replacing fuses**
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
- Never install an ordinary wire - even as a temporary fix.
- This may cause extensive damage and possibly a fire.

### NOTICE

**Before replacing fuses**
- Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Lexus dealer.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Headlight aim

Before checking the headlight aim

**STEP 1** Make sure the vehicle has a full tank of gas and the body around the headlight is not deformed.

**STEP 2** Park the vehicle on a level spot.

**STEP 3** Sit in the driver’s seat.

**STEP 4** Bounce the vehicle several times.

**STEP 5** Check the headlight aim.

**Adjusting the vertical aiming**

1. Adjusting bolt A
2. Adjusting bolt B

Turn bolt A in either direction using a Phillips-head screwdriver.

Remember the turning direction and the number of turns in mind.
Turn bolt B the same number of turns and in the same direction as step 1 using a Phillips-head screwdriver.

If you cannot properly aim the headlights, take the vehicle to your Lexus dealer to adjust the headlight aim.

After adjusting the headlight in the vertical direction, check if the light has been shifted from the adjusted position in the horizontal direction.
You can replace following bulbs. Contact your Lexus dealer for more information about replacing other light bulbs.

- Prepare a replacement light bulb.
  Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P.372)

1 High mounted stop light
2 Back-up light
3 Rear turn signal light
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Replacing light bulbs

■ High-mounted stop light

STEP 1

STEP 2

STEP 3
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Back-up lights
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Rear turn signal lights

STEP 1

STEP 2

STEP 3
Installing light bulbs
Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failing to do so may result in heat damage or fire, or water entering the headlight unit, and may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

Condensation build up on the inside of the lens
Contact your Lexus dealer for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

LED light bulbs
The tail and stop lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any LED burns out, we recommend you take your vehicle to your Lexus dealer to have the light inspected as soon as possible.

Discharge headlights
The headlights may turn off or may not turn on for a short time. If they turn on after a short period of time, this does not indicate a malfunction.

CAUTION

Replacing light bulbs
- Turn off the headlight. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlight. The bulb becomes very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion. If the bulb is scratched or dropped it may blow out or crack.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble light bulbs, connectors, electric circuits or component parts. Doing so may result in serious injury due to electric shock.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>■ Discharge headlights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Always have your Lexus dealer change the discharged head lights. (Including light bulbs.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not touch the high voltage socket while the headlights are turned on. The sockets are usually charged with 20,000 volts. Touching the socket may cause severe injury due to electric shock</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>■ To prevent damage or fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Make sure the bulb is fully seated and locked to prevent damage or fire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● If your hands touch the glass portion of the bulb, wipe the bulb with alcohol before use.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5-1. Essential information............ 320
   If your vehicle needs to be towed................................. 320
   If you think something is wrong..................................... 324
   Fuel pump shut off system........................................... 325
   Event data recorder................................................. 326

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency................................. 328
   If a warning light turns on........................................... 328
   If a warning message appears...................................... 334
   If you have a flat tire................................................. 347
   If the engine will not start........................................... 353
   If the transmission selector lever cannot be shifted from P........................................... 354
   If you lose your keys.................................................. 355
   If the vehicle has a discharged battery............................. 356
   If your vehicle overheats.............................................. 359
   If the vehicle becomes stuck........................................... 361
Never tow your vehicle with a sling type truck.
We recommend having your vehicle towed with a wheel lift type truck or flat bed truck by your Lexus dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by the state/provincial and local laws.

If towing from the rear, the vehicle’s front wheels and axles on the ground must be in good condition. (→ P.322)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

■ Before towing
In the following cases, there may be a problem with your transmission. Contact your Lexus dealer before towing.

- The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.
When trouble arises

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet(s). This should only be attempted on hard, surfaced roads for short distance at low speeds.

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle’s wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

![Towing eyelet](image)

1. **Emergency towing procedures**
   - **STEP 1** Release the parking brake.
   - **STEP 2** Put the transmission in “N”.
   - **STEP 3** The ignition switch must be in ACC (engine off) or ON (engine running).

### CAUTION

- **Caution while towing**
  - Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and the cable or chain.
  - If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.
**5-1. Essential information**

---

**NOTICE**

- **To prevent body damage**
  Do not tow with a sling type truck, either from the front or rear.

---

**Towing with a wheel lift-type truck**

**FROM FRONT**

Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

---

**NOTICE**

- **To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission**
  Never tow this vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground.

**FROM REAR**

Place the key in the “ACC” position so that the steering wheel is unlocked.
When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

Transporting your Lexus on a flat bed truck

If your Lexus is transported by a flat bed, it should be tied down at locations A and B as shown.

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded black must be at 45°.

Do not use excessive tension on the tie downs or vehicle damage may occur.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

Do not tow with the key removed or in the LOCK position. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission

Never tow a vehicle from the rear with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.
If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

**Visible symptoms**
Look for any of the following symptoms.

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle
  Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal

**Audible symptoms**
Listen for any of the following symptoms.

- Change in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to engine

**Problems with operation**
Check for any of the following symptoms.

- Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls to heavily one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls to heavily one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches floor
5-1. Essential information
Fuel pump shut off system

The fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine to minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an airbag inflates.

**To restart the engine after the system activates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STEP 1</th>
<th>Turn the ignition switch to ACC or LOCK once.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STEP 2</td>
<td>Restart it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Before starting the engine**

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked on to the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and it is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.
Your vehicle has computers that monitor and control certain aspects of your vehicle. These computers assist in driving and maintaining optimal vehicle performance. Besides storing data useful for troubleshooting, there is a system to record data in a crash or a near car crash event.

**In a crash or a near car crash event**

This device records some or all of the following information.

- Engine speed
- Whether the brake pedal was applied or not
- Vehicle speed
- To what extent the accelerator pedal was depressed
- Position of the transmission selector lever
- Whether the driver and front passenger wore the seat belts or not
- Driver’s seat position
- SRS airbag deployment data
- SRS airbag system diagnostic data
Disclosure of the data

Lexus will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

• An agreement from the vehicle’s owner (or the leasing company for a leased vehicle) is obtained
• Officially requested by the police or other authorities
• Used as a defense for Lexus in a law suit
• Ordered by a court of law

However, if necessary Lexus will:

• Use the data for research on Lexus vehicle safety performance
• Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing details of the vehicle owner, and only when it is deemed necessary
• Disclose summarized data cleared of vehicle identification information to a non-Lexus organization for research purposes
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If a warning light turns on...

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.

If the brake system warning light comes on, stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning lights</th>
<th>Warning light/Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Brake (U.S.A)" /></td>
<td>Brake system warning light (Warning buzzer)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Parking Brake (Canada)" /></td>
<td>This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) or more.
If the charging system warning light comes on, stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning lights</th>
<th>Warning light/Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Battery Icon" /></td>
<td><strong>Discharge warning light</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If the following warning lights come on, have the vehicle inspected immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to a system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning lights</th>
<th>Warning light/Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="U.S.A" alt="Malfunction indicator lamp" /></td>
<td><strong>Malfunction indicator lamp</strong>&lt;br&gt;Indicates a malfunction in:&lt;br&gt;• The electronic engine control system;&lt;br&gt;• The electronic throttle control system; or&lt;br&gt;• The electronic automatic transmission control system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="Canada" alt="SRS warning light" /></td>
<td><strong>SRS warning light</strong>&lt;br&gt;Indicates a malfunction in:&lt;br&gt;• The SRS airbag system; or&lt;br&gt;• The seat belt pretension system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="U.S.A" alt="Automatic headlight leveling system and adaptive front lighting system" /></td>
<td><strong>Automatic headlight leveling system and adaptive front lighting system</strong>&lt;br&gt;Indicates a malfunction in:&lt;br&gt;• The automatic headlight leveling system; or&lt;br&gt;• The adaptive front lighting system, if the light flashes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="Canada" alt="ABS warning light" /></td>
<td><strong>ABS warning light</strong>&lt;br&gt;Indicates a malfunction in:&lt;br&gt;• The Anti-lock Braking System ABS; or&lt;br&gt;• The brake assist system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If the following warning lights come on, have the malfunction repaired immediately.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning lights</th>
<th>Warning light/Details</th>
<th>Correction procedures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Open door warning light" /></td>
<td><strong>Open door warning light (Warning buzzer)(^1)</strong>&lt;br&gt;Indicates that a door is not fully closed.</td>
<td>Check that all doors are closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Low fuel level warning light" /></td>
<td><strong>Low fuel level warning light</strong>&lt;br&gt;Fuel level&lt;br&gt;(Less than approximately 3 gal [12L, 2.6 Imp.gal.])</td>
<td>Refuel the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Driver’s seat belt reminder light" /></td>
<td><strong>Driver’s seat belt reminder light (Warning buzzer)</strong>&lt;br&gt;Warns the driver to wear his/her seat belt.</td>
<td>Wear the seat belt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Front passenger’s seat belt reminder warning light</strong></th>
<th><strong>Wear the seat belt.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Warns the front passenger to wear their seat belt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Master warning light</strong></th>
<th><strong>See “If a warning message appears...”</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indicates a malfunction in any system in the vehicle</td>
<td>(→P.334)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A message appears on the multi-information display</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 Open door warning buzzer: (→P.328)
If the electronic engine control system warning light remains on while driving

First check the following:

• Check fuel level, if the fuel tank is empty, refuel immediately.
• Check the fuel tank cap is loose tighten it securely.
  The light will go off after driving regularly for some time.

If the light does not go off even after several trips, contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

Front passenger detection sensor and passenger’s seat belt reminder

● If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and a chime to sound, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.

● If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

CAUTION

If both the ABS and brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Lexus dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
If a warning message appears on the multi-information display, check to see what the problem is and take appropriate measures referring to the following table.

1. **Master warning light**
   Comes on or flashes when a warning message appears on the multi-information display. (The warning light may not come on or flash, depending on the system. In this case only the message will be displayed.)

2. **Multi information display**

---

**Stop the vehicle immediately.**

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning message and light</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Low Oil Pressure</strong></td>
<td><strong>Engine oil pressure warning</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicates abnormal oil pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This warning message may appear if the level of engine oil is low. The message should disappear after checking the oil and adding oil.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident.

Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning message and light</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Brake Wear** (flashes) | **Brake wear warning**  
Indicates that your brake pads have worn down enough to require replacement. |
| **Check VSC and TRAC Off** | **VSC and TRAC warning**  
Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle stability control system or the traction control system. These systems do not work while the warning message is displayed, however, it is no problem to continue normal driving. |
| **Check System** (flashes) | **Tire pressure warning system failure warning**  
Indicates a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. The system does not work while the warning message is displayed, however, it is no problem to continue normal driving. |
| **S/T Lock CBL Failure** (flashes) | **Steering lock cable failure warning**  
Indicates that the interlock cable for the steering lock is faulty. |
### Warning message and light

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning message and light</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electronically modulated air suspension warning</strong>&lt;br/&gt;Height Hi</td>
<td>Indicates a malfunction in the electronically modulated air suspension system. The system is not functioning while the warning message is displayed. However, you can continue driving until you reach a Lexus dealer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lexus park assist system warning</strong>&lt;br/&gt;Check Park Sonar</td>
<td>A sensor is malfunctioning or a cable is broken. The system is not functioning while the warning message is displayed. However, you can continue driving until you reach a Lexus dealer.&lt;br/&gt;- The faulty sonar is indicated on the graphic information display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dynamic radar/ laser cruise control system warning</strong>&lt;br/&gt;Check Cruise System and CRUISE (flashes)</td>
<td>Indicates a malfunction in the dynamic radar/laser cruise control system or the cruise control system. Stop your vehicle in a safe place, turn the ignition switch off and then on again to reset the system. If settings cannot be made or the same warning appears again, the system may have malfunctioned. You may continue driving, however contact your Lexus dealer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-collision safety system warning</strong>&lt;br/&gt;Check PCS System</td>
<td>Indicates a malfunction in the pre-collision safety system. The system is not functioning while the warning message is displayed. However, you can continue driving until you reach a Lexus dealer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Have the malfunction repaired immediately.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message disappears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning message and light</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Correction procedures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Low ENG Oil Level</strong></td>
<td><strong>Engine oil level warning</strong>&lt;br&gt;The engine oil level is low.</td>
<td>Check the level of engine oil and add if necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Right Front Door</strong></td>
<td><strong>Open door warning</strong>&lt;br&gt;(Warning buzzer)*1&lt;br&gt;Indicates that a door is not fully closed. Graphic information also appears to let you know which door is open.</td>
<td>Check that all doors are closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Left Front Door</strong></td>
<td><strong>Open trunk-lid warning</strong>&lt;br&gt;(Warning buzzer)*1&lt;br&gt;Indicates that the trunk-lid is not fully closed.</td>
<td>Check that the trunk-lid is closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Right Rear Door</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Left Rear Door</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trunk Open</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning message and light</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>Correction procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Moon roof Open" /></td>
<td><strong>Open moon roof warning</strong>&lt;br&gt;If the driver’s door is opened with the ignition switch turned off and the moon roof is opened.</td>
<td>Close the moon roof when you leave your vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Park Brake" /></td>
<td><strong>Parking brake warning</strong>&lt;br&gt;(Warning buzzer)*1&lt;br&gt;Indicates that the parking brake is not released.</td>
<td>Release the parking brake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Low Tire" /></td>
<td><strong>Low tire pressure warning</strong>&lt;br&gt;Tire inflation pressure is low.</td>
<td>Adjust the tire inflation to the specified pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Low Washer Fluid" /></td>
<td><strong>Low washer fluid warning</strong>&lt;br&gt;Washer fluid level is low.</td>
<td>Fill the washer fluid tank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Change A/C Filter" /></td>
<td><strong>Air conditioning filter warning</strong>&lt;br&gt;Indicates that the air conditioning filter is clogged enough to require replacement.</td>
<td>Change the air conditioning filter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning message and light</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Correction procedures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Check S/T Lock</strong></td>
<td><strong>Steering lock warning</strong>&lt;br&gt;This message comes on when you push the ignition switch or insert the smart key, and hold the switch or key in the &quot;LOCK&quot; position for more than 3 seconds.</td>
<td>Turn the ignition switch from &quot;LOCK&quot; to &quot;ACC&quot; while moving the steering wheel slightly left to right. (→P.94)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clean Park Sonar</strong></td>
<td><strong>Lexus park assist system warning</strong>&lt;br&gt;Foreign matter (ice, snow, mud, etc.) has adhered to the sonar.</td>
<td>Remove the foreign matter or deice the sonar. (The faulty sonar is indicated on the graphic information display.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning message and light</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>Correction procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clean Radar Sensor</strong></td>
<td>Dynamic radar/ laser cruise control system warning</td>
<td>Clean the sensor and try setting again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and CRUISE</td>
<td>Foreign matter has adhered to the sensor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cruise not Available</strong></td>
<td>• Measurement is difficult in adverse weather conditions. • Driving pattern selector is in SNOW mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(flashes)</td>
<td>Dynamic radar cruise control -</td>
<td>Change the driving pattern selector to Normal or Power mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The wipers are at HI speed with the AUTO position selected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dynamic laser cruise control -</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Wipers are at HI or LOW speed with the AUTO position selected.</td>
<td>Stop or switch wipers to Low or Intermittent position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Direct sunlight from the front.</td>
<td>Stop or switch wipers to Intermittent position.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Warning message and light

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning message and light</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Correction procedures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PCS not Available</td>
<td>Pre-collision system warning</td>
<td>Clean the sensor cover with a soft cloth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The millimeter radar sensor or the grill cover is dirty.</td>
<td>Wait for a while for the system to reactivate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• System turned off for overhear protection because pre-collision seat belts have activated repeatedly within a short time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maint Redq soon</td>
<td>Engine oil maintenance information (U.S.A. only)</td>
<td>The engine oil needs to be replaced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The engine oil should be replaced soon.</td>
<td>Replace the engine oil as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maint Redq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1:Warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound and the master warning light flashes if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h).
■ Resetting the tire pressure warning data
After adjusting the tire inflation pressure, be sure to initialize the data. (→P.279)
If the message remains on, the system may have malfunctioned. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

■ The tire pressure warning system may not function properly in the following conditions
● Tires other than the specified sizes are used, or if tires of different sizes or tread pattern are mixed, or the degree of tread wear is very different among the installed tires.
● A compact spare tire, snow tires, or tire chains are used.
● The tire inflation pressure is excessively higher than specified, or tire inflation pressure suddenly drops due to bursting or other causes.
● Driving on slippery road surfaces such as rough or frozen roads.
● Driving under 19 mph (30 km/h) or above 62 mph (100 km/h), or less than 5 minutes drive.
● Initialization was not performed correctly after replacing or rotating tires or wheels.
● The outside temperature is below 32 °F (0 °C) or above 104 °F (40 °C).

⚠️ CAUTION
■ When the low tire pressure warning message appears
Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle’s tires have deteriorated, you could lose control of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.
NOTICE

■ While the engine oil level warning is displayed
  Continued engine operation with low engine oil will damage the engine.

■ Engine oil maintenance massage
  The two warning messages are based on the projected driving range after engine oil maintenance massage is reset.
  The system does not monitor the purity of the engine oil.
## Smart access system failure warnings

To prevent incorrect operation, your Lexus is equipped with alarms inside and outside, as well as warning messages in the multi-information display, to alert you to problems involving the smart access system.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inside alarm</th>
<th>Outside alarm</th>
<th>Multi-information display</th>
<th>Causes</th>
<th>Correction procedures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buzzer</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>A door is opened without turning OFF the ignition switch.</td>
<td>Close the door or turn off the ignition switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>Beep (two seconds)</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>An attempt is made to lock the door(s) while the master key is still in the vehicle or the ignition switch is ON.</td>
<td>Shift to P range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>Beep (ten seconds)</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>An attempt is made to lock a door that is ajar, or lock the master key in the trunk.</td>
<td>Bring the master key to the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beep</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Shift to P Range</td>
<td>A door is opened without turning OFF the ignition switch and with the transmission selector lever in a position other than P.</td>
<td>Turn the ignition switch to &quot;LOCK&quot; position or bring the master key to the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inside alarm</td>
<td>Outside alarm</td>
<td>Multi-information display</td>
<td>Causes</td>
<td>Correction procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One buzzer</td>
<td>None</td>
<td><strong>Key is not Detected</strong> (shown for about 5 seconds)</td>
<td>The master key is not in the vehicle when the ignition switch is pushed while in the LOCK position.</td>
<td>Bring the master key to the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One buzzer</td>
<td>3 beeps</td>
<td><strong>Key is not Detected</strong></td>
<td>A door is opened and closed while the master key is not in the vehicle with the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position.</td>
<td>Bring the master key to the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beep</td>
<td>Beep</td>
<td>Shift to P Range &amp; Key is not Detected appear alternately</td>
<td>The driver has exited the vehicle and closed the door without turning off the ignition switch when the selector lever is in a position other than P.</td>
<td>Shift to P range or bring the master key to the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inside alarm</th>
<th>Outside alarm</th>
<th>Multi-information display</th>
<th>Causes</th>
<th>Correction procedures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One buzzer</td>
<td>None</td>
<td><strong>Low Key Battery</strong> (shown for about 5 seconds)</td>
<td>Key battery charge is insufficient.</td>
<td>Replace key battery (→P.295).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One buzzer</td>
<td>None</td>
<td><strong>Key is Different</strong> (shown for about 5 seconds)</td>
<td>An attempt is made to use a key that does not match the vehicle.</td>
<td>Use a key that matches the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If you have a flat tire

Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare provided.

■ Before jacking the vehicle
  ● Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
  ● Set the parking brake.
  ● Set the transmission selector lever in P.
  ● Stop the engine.
  ● Turn on the emergency flashers.

■ Location of spare tire jack and jacking position
Replacing a flat tire

Chock the tires.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flat tire</th>
<th>Wheel chock positions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front tire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front tire</td>
<td>Left-hand side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front tire</td>
<td>Right-hand side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear tire</td>
<td>Left-hand side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear tire</td>
<td>Right-hand side</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).
When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Turn the tire jack joint “A” by hand until the jack is in contact with the jack point.

Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.

Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.
Installing spare tire

**Step 1**
Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.
If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.

**Step 2**
Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand to approximately the same amount.
Turn the lug nuts until the washers come into contact with the wheel.

**Step 3**
Lower the vehicle.
Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

**Tightening torque:**
76 ft-lbf (105 N·m, 10.5 kgf-m)

**STEP 4** Place the center ornament from the removed tire on the tire installed on the vehicle.
Center ornaments cannot be installed on the spare tire.

Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.
Check the following when stowing the tire jack and tire.
- The tire jack should be firmly secured in the carrier.
- The tire should be secured with the bolt.
**CAUTION**

**Using the tire jack**

Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use this tire jack on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle may be injured.

**Replacing a flat tire**

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. The oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 76 ft•lbf (105 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) as soon as possible after changing wheels. Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheels may fall off, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

**NOTICE**

**Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire.**

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance can damage a tire and wheel beyond repair.
If the engine will not start, even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P.94), consider each of the following points. Contact your Lexus dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

### The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle’s tank. Add fuel to the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded. Try to restart the engine once more following correct starting procedures (→P.94). Hold the ignition switch in the START position for a slightly longer period (up to a maximum of 15 seconds).

### The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- The battery may be discharged. (→P.356)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

### The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem.

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P.356)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P.54)
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the transmission selector lever cannot be shifted from P

If the transmission selector lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the selector lever). Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure the selector lever can be shifted.

**STEP 1** Set the parking brake.

**STEP 2** Turn the ignition switch to ACC.

**STEP 3** Depress the brake pedal.

Pry the cover up with a flat head screwdriver or equivalent.

Insert your finger, the screwdriver or equivalent into the hole to push down the shift lock override button. You can shift the selector lever while pushing the button.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If you lose your keys

New keys can be ordered from your Lexus dealer
If all the master keys are lost, the onboard computer must also be replaced.

- If a key with a built-in remote control is lost
  The vehicle settings can be changed so that the wireless remote control function does not operate.
  Contact your Lexus dealer for more information.
The following procedures may be used to start the engine in the event the vehicle if battery is discharged.
You can call your Lexus dealer, Roadside Assistance or Lexus Customer Service Assistance.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Lexus following the steps below.

**Connecting the jumper cables.**

1. If required, remove all vent plugs from the booster battery. Lay a cloth over the open vents on the booster battery. (This helps reduce the explosion hazard, personal injuries and burns.)

2. Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

3. Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

4. Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

5. Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

**STEP 2** Start the engine of the second vehicle.

Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately five minutes.

**STEP 3** Maintain the engine speed on the second vehicle and start the vehicle’s engine.

**STEP 4** Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the exact reverse jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.
Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

### Avoiding a discharged battery

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is turned off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle runs at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

### CAUTION

#### Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

- Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the booster cables to come into contact with the + and - terminals.
- Do not generate a flame near the battery by using a match, cigarette lighter, or smoking.

#### Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds.

Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- Do not lean over the battery
- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.
NOTICE

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle
  Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle, because the three-way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

■ When handling jumper cables
  Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fan or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle overheats

If your engine overheats

**STEP 1** Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the automatic climate control.

**STEP 2** Check to see if steam is coming out from under the hood.
   - If you see steam:
     Stop the engine.
   - If you do not see steam:
     Leave the engine running and carefully lift the hood.

**STEP 3** Check to see if the cooling fan is operating.
   - If the fan is operating:
     Wait until the temperature of the engine (shown in the instrument cluster) begins to fall and then stop the engine.
   - If the fan is not operating:
     Stop the engine and call your local Lexus dealer.

**STEP 4** After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, check the level of engine coolant and inspect the radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

■ Overheating

If you observe the following, your vehicle may be overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone or a loss of power is experienced.
- Steam is coming out from under the hood.

⚠️ CAUTION

■ To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

- Keep hands and clothing away from the fan and other belts while the engine is running.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap while the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury could result from scalding hot fluid and steam blown out under pressure.

⚠️ NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant. When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

Add engine coolant if required.
Water can be used as an emergency measure if engine coolant is unavailable. (→P.367)
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow to the extent that it cannot move.

- Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and put the transmission selector lever in “P”.
- Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.
- Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.
- Restart the engine.
- Turn off the traction control system. (→P.141)
- Carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

⚠️ CAUTION

■ When removing the stuck vehicle

If you choose to rock the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or persons. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free, use extreme caution.

⚠️ NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Do not operate the selector lever while depressing the accelerator pedal.
- Avoid spinning the wheels and do not rev the engine.
- If the vehicle remains stuck after trying these procedures the vehicle may require towing to be freed.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency
6-1. Specifications ......................... 364
  Maintenance data ...................... 364
  Fuel information ...................... 373
  Tire information ...................... 376

6-2. Owner’s customize ..................... 384
  Customizable features ............ 384
  Initializing your Lexus .......... 387
## Dimensions and weight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall length</td>
<td>197.4 in. (5015 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall width</td>
<td>72.0 in. (1830 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall height</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- with electronically modulated air</td>
<td>57.9 in. (1470 mm)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- without electronically modulated air</td>
<td>58.7 in. (1490 mm)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelbase</td>
<td>115.2 in. (2925 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tread</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Front</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with electronically modulated air</td>
<td>62.0 in. (1575 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without electronically modulated air</td>
<td>61.8 in. (1570 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Rear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with electronically modulated air</td>
<td>62.0 in. (1575 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without electronically modulated air</td>
<td>61.8 in. (1570 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle capacity weight (occupants + luggage)</td>
<td>900 lb. (410 kg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing capacity (trailer weight + cargo weight)</td>
<td>2000 lb. (907 kg)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Unladen vehicle
Vehicle identification

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.

This number is also on the Certification Label.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>3UZ-FE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>8 cylinder V type, 4 cycle, gasoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bore and stroke</td>
<td>3.58 × 3.25 in. (91.0 × 82.5 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displacement</td>
<td>261.9 cu.in. (4293 cm³)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valve clearance (engine cold)</td>
<td>0.006 - 0.010 in. (0.15 - 0.25 mm) 0.010 - 0.014 in. (0.25 - 0.35 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intake exhaust</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drive belt tension</td>
<td>Automatic adjustment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fuel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuel type</th>
<th>Unleaded gasoline only</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Octane rating</td>
<td>91 (Research octane number 96) or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel tank capacity</td>
<td>22.2 gal. (84 L, 18.5 lmp.gal)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Lubrication system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oil capacity (drain and refill)</th>
<th>5.4 qt. (5.1 L, 4.5 lmp.qt.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>with filter</td>
<td>5.4 qt. (5.1 L, 4.5 lmp.qt.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without filter</td>
<td>4.8 qt. (4.5 L, 4.0 lmp.qt.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oil grade</th>
<th>ILSAC multigrade engine oil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Recommended oil viscosity**

Use Lexus approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the above grade and viscosity.

*5W-30* is an oil that provides optimal levels of fuel efficiency

**Oil viscosity**

- “5W” oils are for use in areas where the ambient temperature is -13°F (-25°C) or above. “10W” oils are for areas where the ambient temperature is -4°F (-20°C) or above. Oils with smaller figures are better for engine starting in cold weather and fuel efficiency.
- “XX-30” indicates oil viscosity. Oils with larger figures have better thermostability and are good for high-speed driving.
6-1. Specifications

## Cooling system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>10.0 qt. (9.5 L, 8.4 Imp.qt.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Coolant type | Use either of the following.  
• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant”  
• Similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology  
Do not use plain water alone. |

## Ignition system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spark plug</th>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Gap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENSO</td>
<td>0.043 in. (1.1 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NGK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NOTICE

- **Iridium-tipped spark plugs**
  
  Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning engine.
### Electrical system

**Battery**
- Open voltage at 68°F (20°C):
  - 12.7 V Fully charged
  - 12.3 V Half charged
  - 11.9 V Discharged

[Voltage checked 20 minutes after the key is removed with all the lights turned off]
- Charging rates
  - 5 A max.

### Differential

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oil capacity</th>
<th>1.42 qt. (1.35 L, 1.19 Imp.qt.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oil type and viscosity</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles without synthetic oil information label</td>
<td>Hypoid gear oil API GL-5 Above 0°F(-18°C): SAE 90 Below 0°F(-18°C): SAE 80W or SAE 80W-90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicles with synthetic oil information label*</td>
<td>Toyota Genuine Differential Synthetic gear oil API GL-5 SAE 75W-90 or its equivalent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Automatic Transmission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fluid capacity</td>
<td>1.8 qt. (1.7 L, 1.5 Imp qt.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drain and refill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid type</td>
<td>Toyota Genuine ATF WS (ATF JWS3324 or NWS9638)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Brakes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pedal clearance *</td>
<td>2.8 in. (70 mm) Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedal free play</td>
<td>0.04 - 0.24 in. (1 - 6 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake pad wear limit</td>
<td>0.04 in. (1.0 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake lining wear limit</td>
<td>0.04 in. (1.0 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake adjustment **</td>
<td>5 - 7 clicks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid type</td>
<td>SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with the force of 44 lbf. (196 N, 20 kgf) with the engine running

** Parking brake adjustment when depressed with the force of 66.1 lbf. (294 N, 30 kgf)

## Steering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free play</td>
<td>Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power steering fluid</td>
<td>Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON® II or III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Tires and wheels (Type A)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire size</th>
<th>P225/55R17 95H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tire size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire inflation pressure</td>
<td>Driving in normal conditions 32 psi (220 kPa, 2.2 kgf/cm² or bar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driving in high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(in countries where such speeds are permitted by law)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add 3 psi (20 kPa, 0.2 kgf/cm² or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure molded on the tire sidewall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel size</td>
<td>17 × 7 1/2 JJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel nut torque</td>
<td>76 ft•lbf. (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tires and wheels (Type B)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire size</th>
<th>245/45R18 96W</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tire size</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire inflation pressure</td>
<td>Driving in normal conditions 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm² or bar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driving in high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(in countries where such speeds are permitted by law)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Add 6 psi (40 kPa, 0.4 kgf/cm² or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure molded on the tire sidewall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel size</td>
<td>18 × 7 1/2 JJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel nut torque</td>
<td>76 ft•lbf. (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Tires and wheels (Type C)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire size</th>
<th>P245/45R18 96V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tire inflation pressure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving in normal conditions</td>
<td>33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm² or bar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving in high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(in countries where such speeds are permitted by law)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add 6 psi (40 kPa, 0.4 kgf/cm² or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure molded on the tire sidewall.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel size</td>
<td>18 x 7 1/2 JJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel nut torque</td>
<td>76 ft•lbf. (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 6-1. Specifications

#### Light bulbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Light Bulbs</th>
<th>Bulb No.</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exterior</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlight (Low beam)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front turn signal light</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlight (High beam)</td>
<td>9005</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking light</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fog lights</td>
<td>9006</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front side marker light</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk light</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High mounted stoplight</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear turn signal light</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back-up light</td>
<td>921</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License plate light</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interior</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front personal lights</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front vanity lights</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear vanity lights</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior lights</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear personal lights</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door courtesy lights</td>
<td>194</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A: HB3 halogen bulbs  
B: D2S discharge bulbs  
C: HB4 halogen bulbs  
D: Wedge base bulbs  
E: Double end bulbs  
F: Single end bulbs
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline. Select premium unleaded gasoline with an Octane Rating of 91 (Research Octane Number 96) or higher for optimum engine performance.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the USA and CGSB 3.5-M93 in Canada.

- **Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline**
  - To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Lexus has a fuel tank opening that will only accept the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.
  - If premium fuel is not available, you may temporarily use unleaded gasoline with an Octane Rating as low as 87 (Research Octane Number 91).

- **If your engine knocks ...**
  - Consult your Lexus dealer.
  - You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

- **Gasoline quality**
  - In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Lexus dealer.

- **Gasoline quality standards**
  - Automotive manufacturers in the US, Europe and Japan have developed a specification for fuel quality called World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) that is expected to be applied worldwide.
  - The WWFC consists of four categories that are based on required emission levels. In the US, category 3 has been adopted.
  - The WWFC improves air quality by lowering emissions in vehicle fleets, and customer satisfaction through better vehicle performance.
Lexus recommends the use of gasoline containing detergent additives
- Lexus recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid build-up of engine deposits.
- All gasoline sold in the US contains detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems.

Lexus recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline
Cleaner burning gasoline, including reformulated gasoline that contains oxygenates such as ethanol or MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) is available in many areas.

Lexus recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline and appropriately blended reformulated gasoline. These types of gasoline provide excellent vehicle performance, reduce vehicle emissions, and improve air quality.

Lexus does not recommend blended gasoline
- Lexus allows the use of oxygenate blended gasoline where the oxygenate content is up to 10% ethanol or 15% MTBE.
- If you use gasohol in your Lexus, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.
- Lexus DOES NOT recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

Lexus does not recommend gasoline containing MMT
Some gasolines contain an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Lexus DOES NOT recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The Malfunction Indicator Lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Lexus dealer for service.
### NOTICE

- **Notice of gasoline quality**
  - Do not use leaded gasoline.
    Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle’s three-way catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction.
  - Do not use gasohol other than stated above.
    It will cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.
  - Use of unleaded fuel with an octane number or rating lower than stated above will cause persistent heavy knocking.
    If severe, this will lead to engine damage.

- **Fuel-related poor driveability**
  If after using a different type of fuel, poor driveability is encountered (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.), discontinue the use of that type of fuel.

- **When refueling with gasohol**
  Take care not to spill gasohol:
  It may cause paint damage.
6-1. Specifications

Tire information

Typical tire symbols

1. Tire size
   (→ P.377)
2. DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)
   (→ P.377)
3. Location of tread wear indicators
   (→ P.278)
4. Tire ply composition and materials
   Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.
5. Radial tires or bias-ply tires
   A radial tire has “RADIAL” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “RADIAL” is a bias-ply tire.
6. “TUBELESS” or “TUBE TYPE”
   A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly filled in the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.
7. Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure
   (→ P.283)
8 Maximum cold tire inflation pressure
   This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

9 Uniform tire quality grading
   For details, see “Uniform tire quality grading” that follows.

10 Summer tire or all season tire
   An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “M+S” is a summer tire.

---

Typical DOT and tire identification number (TIN)

1 “DOT” symbol*
2 Tire Identification Number (TIN)
3 Tire manufacturer’s identification mark
4 Tire size code
5 Manufacturer’s optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)
6 Manufacturing week
7 Manufacturing year

* The “DOT” symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.
6-1. Specifications

**Tire size**

- **Typical tire size information**

  The illustration indicates typical tire size.

  1. Tire use  
     (P = Passenger car, T = Temporary use)
  2. Section width (in millimeters)
  3. Aspect ratio  
     (tire height to section width)
  4. Tire construction code  
     R = Radial, D = Diagonal
  5. Wheel diameter (in inches)
  6. Load index  
     (2 digits or 3 digits)
  7. Speed symbol  
     (alphabet with one letter)

- **Tire measurements**

  1. Section width
  2. Tire height
  3. Wheel diameter
Tire section names

1. Bead
2. Sidewall
3. Shoulder
4. Tread
5. Belt
6. Inner liner
7. Reinforcing rubber
8. Carcass
9. Rim lines
10. Bead wires
11. Chafer

Uniform tire quality grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Lexus vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Lexus dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

■ DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Tread wear 200 Traction AA Temperature A
- **Tread wear**
  The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

  For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

- **Traction AA, A, B, C**
  The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire’s ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

  A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

  Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.
Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire’s resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades for this tire are established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.
## Glossary of tire terminology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire related term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessory weight</td>
<td>The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold tire inflation pressure</td>
<td>Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curb weight</td>
<td>The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum inflation pressure</td>
<td>The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum loaded vehicle weight</td>
<td>The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal occupant weight</td>
<td>150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1 that follows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production options weight</td>
<td>The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)</td>
<td>The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle’s designated seating capacity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Tire related term | Definition
--- | ---
Intended outboard sidewall | (a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (b) The outward facing sidewall of asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle
Occupant distribution | Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below
Recommended inflation pressure | Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer.
Rim | A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter) | Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation | Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation | The industry manufacturer’s designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width | Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle maximum load on the tire | The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire | The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing it by two
Weather side | The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire

*: Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants</th>
<th>Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants</th>
<th>Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 through 4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 in front</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 through 10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2 in front, 1 in second seat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by an authorized Lexus dealership.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Default setting</th>
<th>After customization</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wireless remote control (→P.12)</td>
<td>Door unlock function</td>
<td>One push unlocks driver’s door; second push unlocks all doors</td>
<td>Ask your Lexus dealer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Open door warning function (when locking the vehicle)</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Automatic door locking function (if a door is not opened after being unlocked)</td>
<td>30 seconds</td>
<td>60 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operation indicator light</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trunk unlock function</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ask your Lexus dealer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door lock (→P.15)</td>
<td>Unlock function</td>
<td>One push unlocks driver’s door; second push unlocks all doors</td>
<td>Ask your Lexus dealer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Automatic door locking function</td>
<td>Shift position detecting automatic door lock function</td>
<td>Speed detecting automatic door lock function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shift position and brake pedal detecting automatic door lock function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Default setting</td>
<td>After customization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic light control system (→P.110)</td>
<td>Ambient light sensor sensitivity</td>
<td>Can be set to desired level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Time period before lights turn off (if a door is opened and closed, and ignition switch is in ACC or LOCK)</td>
<td>30 seconds</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>90 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power windows (→P.45)</td>
<td>Integrated door lock operation</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integrated wireless remote control operation</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon roof (→P.48)</td>
<td>Integrated door lock operation</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integrated open/close operation with door key</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integrated wireless remote control operation</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integrated open/close operation with wireless remote control</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illumination (→P.198)</td>
<td>Operation when the doors are unlocked</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Time period before lights turn off</td>
<td>15 seconds</td>
<td>7.5 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering column (→P.40)</td>
<td>Automatic tilt-away function</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm (→P.55)</td>
<td>Operation indicator light (turn signal light)</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wireless remote control theft deterrent buzzer</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Default setting</td>
<td>After customization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield wiper (P.114)</td>
<td>Automatic shift from LO speed to intermittent when the vehicle is stopped</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Automatic wipe during mist operation</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexus park assist system (P.118)</td>
<td>Beep when an obstacle is detected approximately 3 ft. (1 m) from the vehicle</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Volume of beep</td>
<td>Various levels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following features must be initialized after certain maintenance is performed to ensure the system operates correctly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Maintenance performed</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power window</td>
<td>Reconnected, replaced or recharged battery.</td>
<td>→P.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon roof</td>
<td>Reconnected, replaced or recharged battery.</td>
<td>→P.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire pressure warning system</td>
<td>Adjusted tire inflation pressure, replaced tires or wheels.</td>
<td>→P.279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil maintenance data</td>
<td>Changed engine oil.</td>
<td>→P.265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air conditioning filter clogging data</td>
<td>Replaced air conditioning filters.</td>
<td>→P.293</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6-2. Owner’s customize
If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause death or injury, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the Lexus Division of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-25-LEXUS).

- **If NHTSA receives similar complaints**
  It may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign.

  However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or the Lexus Division of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

- **To contact NHTSA**
  You may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-800-424-9393 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, the Washington, D.C. 20590.

  You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.
### Alphabetical index

#### A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A/C</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning light</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive front lighting system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive front lighting system</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning light</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air conditioning system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic air conditioning system</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air conditioning filters</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear air conditioning</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbags</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag operating conditions</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag precautions for your child</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag warning light</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtain shield air bag operating conditions</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtain shield airbag precautions</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General airbag precautions</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locations of airbags</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modification and disposal of airbags</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side airbag operating conditions</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side airbag precautions</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM/FM radio</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antenna</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassette player</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD changer</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optimal use</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear controller</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering switch</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antenna</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back-up lights</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing light bulbs</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattage</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the battery is discharged</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparing and checking before winter</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake assist system</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning light/buzzer</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake lights</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattage</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back-up lights</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing light bulbs</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattage</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back-up lights</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing light bulbs</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattage</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back-up lights</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing light bulbs</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattage</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Alphabetical index

Card holder ............................................. 207
Care 
  Exterior ............................................. 244
  Interior ............................................. 247
Cargo capacity ........................................ 145
Cargo net hooks ..................................... 227
Cassette player ....................................... 182
CD changer ............................................ 185
Chains ...................................................... 150
Charging system warning light ............ 329
Child restraint system 
  Booster seats, definition ...................... 73
  Booster seats, installation ................... 80
  Convertible seats, definition ................ 73
  Convertible seats, installation ............ 79
  Infant seats, definition ......................... 73
  Infant seats, installation ...................... 77
  Installing CRS with lower anchorages ...... 83
  Installing CRS with seat belts ............. 77
  Installing CRS with top straps ............. 82
Child safety 
  Airbag precautions ............................... 66
  Child restraint system ......................... 73
  How your child should wear the seat belt .... 37
  Installing child restraints ................. 76
  Power window lock switch ................... 45
  Power window precautions ................... 47
  Removed Wireless remote control battery precautions ............... 295
  Seat belt comfort guide ....................... 35
  Seat belt extender precautions .......... 38
  Seat belt precautions ......................... 38
  Seat heater precautions ....................... 218
  Trunk ................................................... 19
Child-protectors ..................................... 16
Cigarette lighter .................................... 213
Cleaning 
  Exterior ............................................. 244
  Interior ............................................. 247
Climate control 
  seat switches .................................... 220
Clock .................................................... 210
Coat hooks ............................................ 223
Coin box ............................................... 203
Compass ............................................... 238
Condenser ............................................. 269
Console box ......................................... 202
Cool box .............................................. 229
Cruise control ........................................ 126
Cruise information ................................. 107
Cup holder ............................................ 204
Curtain shield airbags ............................. 204
Customizable features ........................... 384
Daytime running light system ............... 111
Defogger 
  Rear window defogger ......................... 170
Dimensions .......................................... 364
Discharge warning light ......................... 329
Do-it-yourself maintenance ..................... 256
Door closer ............................................ 17
Door courtesy lights 
  Wattage .............................................. 372
Doors 
  Door lock ............................................ 15
  Side mirrors ....................................... 43
Driver’s seat belt reminder light .......... 331
Driving 
  Correct position .................................. 58
  Procedures ......................................... 86

393
Driving position memory .................. 25
Dynamic radar/laser
  cruise control ............................. 129
ECT
  Pattern select switch ................. 99
Electronically modulated
  air suspension .......................... 138
Engine
  Compartment ................................ 262
  Hood ......................................... 260
  How to start the engine ............. 94
  If your vehicle will not start ...... 353
  Ignition switch .......................... 94
  Malfunction indicator lamp ....... 330
Engine coolant
  Capacity ................................... 367
  Checking ................................... 268
  Preparing and checking
    before winter ........................... 149
Engine coolant temperature
  gauge ....................................... 103
Engine immobilizer system .......... 54
Engine oil
  Capacity ................................... 366
  Checking ................................... 263
  Preparing and checking
    before winter ........................... 149
Event data recorder ................. 326
First-aid kit net ......................... 227
Fog lights
  Switch ..................................... 113
  Wattage ..................................... 372
  Floor lights ................................ 198
Floor mats ................................... 224
Fluid
  Brake ........................................ 270
  Power steering ............................ 272
  Washer ....................................... 277
Front passenger’s seat belt
  reminder light ........................... 332
Front seats
  Adjustment .................................. 22
Fuel
  Capacity .................................... 366
  Fuel gauge .................................... 103
  Information .................................. 373
  Low fuel level warning light ....... 331
  Refueling ..................................... 51
Fuel filler door ........................ 51
Fuel pump shut off system .......... 325
Fuses
  Blade ........................................ 298
  Cartridge .................................. 309
Gas station information .......... 402
Garage door opener .................... 232
Gauge and meter ....................... 103
Glove box ................................. 202
Glove compartment light
  Wattage ..................................... 372
Graphic information .................. 109
Head restraints
  Adjusting .................................... 31
Headlight aim ......................... 311
Headlight cleaner ..................... 117
Headlights
  Operation .................................. 110
Alphabetical index

**Switch** ......................................................... 110
**Wattage** ................................................ 372
**Heaters**
  Seat heaters ........................................... 218
  Side mirror ............................................. 43
**High mounted stop light**
  Replacing bulbs ........................................ 314
  Wattage ................................................ 372
**Hood** .......................................................... 260
**I/M test** ..................................................... 255
**Ignition**
  Keys ................................................................. 2
  Switch ......................................................... 94
**Ignition switch light** ...................................... 198
**Illuminated entry system** .............................. 198
**In case of an emergency**
  If the battery runs out ............................ 356
  If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever ......... 354
  If you have a flat tire .................................. 347
  If you lose your keys .................................. 355
  If your vehicle becomes stuck ....................... 361
  If your vehicle needs to be towed ............... 320
  If your vehicle overheats ............................ 359
  If your vehicle will not start ...................... 353
  If you think something is wrong ................. 324
**Indicator lights** .............................................. 105
**Initializing your lexus** ................................. 387
**Inside rear view mirror** ................................. 42
**Interior light** ................................................. 199

**Jack**
  Positioning the jack ................................... 261
  Replacing the wheel .................................. 287
**Jack handle** ............................................... 347
**Jump starting** ............................................. 353

**Key reminder buzzer** ...................................... 15
**Keys**
  Flat key ....................................................... 95
  If you lose your keys .................................. 355
  Ignition switch ........................................... 94
  Key number ............................................... 2
  Keys ................................................................. 2
  Mechanical key ......................................... 295
  Replacing battery ....................................... 295
  Wireless remote control ............................. 12
**Knee airbag** .................................................. 61

**Lexus park assist system**
  Lexus park assist system ............................. 118
  Warning message ......................................... 334

**License plate lights**
  Wattage ......................................................... 372

**Light bulbs**
  Replacing .................................................... 314
  Wattage ......................................................... 372

**Lights**
  Fog lights switch ......................................... 113
  Headlights switch ....................................... 110
  Interior light switch .................................... 20
  Personal light switch .................................. 200
  Replacing light bulbs .................................. 313
  Turn signal lever ........................................ 101
  Vanity lights ............................................... 209
  Wattage ......................................................... 372
Alphabetical index

Load limits ................................................. 148
Luggage net ............................................ 227

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance .........256
General maintenance ..................... 252
Maintenance data......................... 364
Maintenance requirements ..........250

Meter
Instrument panel light
control ................................................... 104
Meters ...................................................... 103

Mirrors
Auto anti-glare mirror ................. 42
Side mirror heaters ....................... 170
Side mirrors ............................................. 43
Vanity mirrors ...................................... 209

Moon roof ................................................... 48

Multi-information display
Cruise information ....................... 107
Graphic information ..................... 109
Warning messages ....................... 334

Odometer ..................................................... 103
Oil
Engine oil ............................................... 263

Open door warning
light/buzzer ........................................... 331

Opener
Fuel filler door ...................................... 170

Rear air conditioning control ....... 172
Rear audio switches ...................... 185
Rear seat position memory .......... 29
Rear seats
Adjustment ........................................... 23
Rear view monitor system .......... 123
Rear window defogger .................. 170
Refreshimg rear seat switches ........ 222

Outside temperature
display ...................................................... 216
Overhead console
Box ...................................................... 203
Overhead lights
Wattage ................................................... 372

Parking lights
Switch .................................................... 110
Wattage ................................................ 372

Penlight .................................................... 230
Personal lights
Switch .................................................... 200
Wattage ................................................ 372

Power outlet ............................................. 214
Power steering fluid ..................... 272
Power windows ................................. 45
Pre-collision system
Per-collision system ...................... 143
Warning message ......................... 334

Power steering fluid ............................. 272
Power windows ........................................ 45
Pre-collision system
Per-collision system ...................... 143
Warning message ......................... 334

Rear air conditioning control ....... 172
Rear audio switches ...................... 185
Rear seat position memory .......... 29
Rear seats
Adjustment ........................................... 23
Rear view monitor system .......... 123
Rear window defogger .................. 170
Refreshimg rear seat switches ........ 222

Radiator .................................................... 269
Radio ................................................... 176
RDS ....................................................... 177

Rear air conditioning control ....... 172
Rear audio switches ...................... 185
Rear seat position memory .......... 29
Rear seats
Adjustment ........................................... 23
Rear view monitor system .......... 123
Rear window defogger .................. 170
Refreshimg rear seat switches ........ 222

Radiator .................................................... 269
Radio ................................................... 176
RDS ....................................................... 177

Rear air conditioning control ....... 172
Rear audio switches ...................... 185
Rear seat position memory .......... 29
Rear seats
Adjustment ........................................... 23
Rear view monitor system .......... 123
Rear window defogger .................. 170
Refreshimg rear seat switches ........ 222
Alphabetical index

Replacing
Air conditioning filter .......................289
Blade type fuses................................. 298
Cartridge type fuses .........................309
Light bulbs ..............................................313
Wireless remote control battery.................... 295

Seat belts
Adjusting the belt ..................................34
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) ....................36
Child restraint system
  installation ...........................................73
Cleaning .............................................248
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) ................. 36
How to wear your seat belt......................34
How your child should wear the seat belt........37
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use ...........37
Reminder light .......................................331
Seat belt extenders ..................................38
Seat belt pretensioners ............................... 36

Seat heaters ............................................218

Seats
Cleaning ..............................................248
Child seats/child restraint system installation ........76
Driving position memory .....................25
Head restraint ........................................31
Properly sitting in the seat .........................58
Rear seat position memory ........................29
Refleshing rear seat switches ....................... 222

Seat adjustment ......................................22
Seat adjustment precautions .....................24
Seat heaters .........................................218
Ventilated seats ....................................220
Selector lever .........................................98
Automatic transmission .........................98
If you cannot shift selector lever .................354
Service reminder indicators ....................105
Shift lock system ..................................354
Side airbags ............................................61
Side marker lights
  Switch .................................................110
  Wattage .............................................372
Side mirror ..........................................43
  Adjusting and folding ............................43
  Driving position memory .....................25
Smart access system
  Smart access system ..............................5
  Warning messages ................................334
Snow tires ...........................................151
Spare tire ...........................................347
Spark plug ..........................................367
Specifications .......................................364
Speedometer .......................................103
SRS airbag
  SRS airbags .......................................60
  Warning light .....................................334
Steering wheel
  Adjusting ............................................40
  Audio switches ..................................195
  Driving position memory .................25
Stop lights
  Wattage .............................................372
Stuck
  If your vehicle becomes stuck ...............361
Alphabetical index

Sub key ............................................................ 2
Sun shade (moon roof) ......................... 48
Sun shades
  Rear power sunshade ....................... 225
  Manual sunshade ............................... 225
Sun visors .................................................. 208
Switch
  ECT pattern select ......................... 99
  Fog light switch ............................... 113
  Ignition switch ................................. 94
  Light switches .................................. 110
  Power door lock switch .................... 15
  Power window switch ....................... 45
  Window lock switch ........................ 45
Tachometer .............................................. 103
Tail lights
  Wattage ................................................ 372
Theft deterrent system
  Alarm .................................................. 55
  Engine immobilizer system .................. 54
Theft prevention labels ......................... 57
Tire inflation pressure ......................... 283
Tires
  Chains ................................................ 150
  Checking ........................................... 278
  If you have a flat tire ......................... 347
  Inflation pressure ............................. 283
  Information ...................................... 376
  Replacing ......................................... 347
  Rotating tires .................................. 278
  Size .................................................. 370
  Snow tires ....................................... 151
Tools ..................................................... 347
Total load capacity .............................. 148
Towing
  Dinghy towing .................................. 160
  Emergency towing ............................. 321
  Trailer towing .................................. 152
TRAC (traction control)
  Traction control ............................... 140
  Warning message ............................ 334
Trip meter ............................................... 103
Trunk
  Cool box ......................................... 229
  Opener ............................................. 19
  Trunk-lid closer .............................. 20
  Trunk storage extension .................. 228
Trunk light
  Wattage ............................................ 372
Turn signal lights
  Replacing light bulbs ....................... 314
  Switch ............................................. 101
  Wattage .......................................... 372
Under-dash lights
  Wattage ............................................ 372
Vanity lights
  Vanity lights .................................... 209
  Wattage ........................................... 372
Vanity mirrors ....................................... 209
Vehicle identification number .......... 365
Vehicle load capacity ........................ 148
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)
  Vehicle stability control ................. 140
  Warning message ............................ 334
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning buzzers</th>
<th>Windows</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brake system ................................................. 328</td>
<td>Power windows ................................................. 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key reminder ...................................................... 17</td>
<td>Rear window defogger ......................................... 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open door .......................................................... 331</td>
<td>Washer .............................................................. 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift range down .................................................... 100</td>
<td>Windshield wipers .............................................. 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning lights ...................................................... 328</td>
<td>Winter driving tips ............................................. 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS ................................................................. 330</td>
<td>Wireless remote control ......................................... 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive front lighting system .................................... 330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What to do if...

A tire punctures

If you have a flat tire

The engine does not start

If the engine will not start

Engine immobilizer system

If the vehicle has a discharged battery

The transmission selector lever cannot be moved out

If the transmission selector lever cannot be shifted from P

The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone

If your vehicle overheats

Steam can be seen coming from under the hood

You lose your key

If you lose your keys

The battery is discharged

If the vehicle has a discharged battery

The doors cannot be locked

Doors

The horn begins to sound

Alarm

The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand

If the vehicle becomes stuck
### Warning lights

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Light</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master warning light</td>
<td>P.332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRS warning light</td>
<td>P.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake system warning light (U.S.A)</td>
<td>P.328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open door warning light</td>
<td>P.331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake system warning light (Canada)</td>
<td>P.328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malfunction indicator lamp (U.S.A)</td>
<td>P.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malfunction indicator lamp (Canada)</td>
<td>P.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS warning light (U.S.A)</td>
<td>P.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS warning light (Canada)</td>
<td>P.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge warning light</td>
<td>P.329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic headlight leveling system and adaptive front lighting system warning light</td>
<td>P.330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver’s seat belt reminder light</td>
<td>P.331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low fuel level warning light</td>
<td>P.331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light</td>
<td>P.332</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a warning light turns on

The warning light or indicator light comes on
**GAS STATION INFORMATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trunk opener</td>
<td>P.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hood lock release lever</td>
<td>P.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel filler door</td>
<td>P.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary catch lever</td>
<td>P.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel filler door opener</td>
<td>P.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire inflation pressure</td>
<td>P.283</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fuel tank capacity**

- **22.2 gal. (84 L, 18.5 Imp. gal.)**

**Fuel type**

- Unleaded gasoline only

**Cold tire inflation pressure**

- **P225/55R17 95H**
  - psi (kPa, kgf/cm² or bar): 32 (220, 2.2)
- **245/45R18 96W**
  - psi (kPa, kgf/cm² or bar): 33 (230, 2.3)
- **245/45R18 96V**
  - psi (kPa, kgf/cm² or bar): 33 (230, 2.3)

**Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill)**

- **With filler**
  - qt. (L, Imp.qt.): 5.4 (5.1, 4.5)
- **Without filler**
  - qt. (L, Imp.qt.): 4.8 (4.5, 4.0)

**Engine oil type**

- Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent
- Oil grade: ILSAC multigrade engine oil
- Recommended oil viscosity: SAE-5W-30
Your Lexus dealer
Your Lexus dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.
If there is not a Lexus dealer near you, please call the following number:

■ U.S. OWNERS
● In the U.S. mainland or Canada:
  Lexus Roadside Assistance
  1-800-25-LEXUS or 1-800-255-3987 (Toll-Free)
● In Hawaii:
  Servco Automotive Roadside Assistance/Customer Services
  1-800-25-LEXUS or 1-800-255-3987 (Toll-Free)

■ CANADIAN OWNERS
● In Canada or the U.S. mainland:
  Lexus Roadside Assistance/Customer Service
  1-800-26-LEXUS or 1-800-265-3987 (Toll-Free)

Please access our websites for further information.
● The U.S. mainland: www.lexus.com
● Hawaii: www.servcolexus.com
● Canada: www.lexus.ca

©2005 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.